

Families and Children Study (FACS) 2001, Wave 3

Catherine Woodward, Debbie Collins, Miranda Phillips and Stephen
Woodland

Prepared for Department for Work and Pensions

February 2003

P2093

Contents

List of Tables.....	iii
List of Figures.....	iii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	IV
1 INTRODUCTION	1
2 SAMPLE DESIGN AND SELECTION PROCEDURES	3
2.1 The 1999 (Wave 1) Sample Design	3
2.2 Sampling methods and procedures for 2001 (Wave 3).....	4
2.2.1 Panel.....	7
2.2.2 Rescreen.....	7
2.2.3 Booster	9
2.2.4 Not issued 2001	9
2.2.5 Opt in Procedure.....	10
2.3 The booster sample.....	11
2.4 Respondent selection for interview.....	12
2.5 Incentives for participating	13
2.6 Serial numbering.....	13
3 DEVELOPMENT WORK	15
3.1 Scope of development work.....	15
3.2 Cognitive Test.....	15
<i>Respondents</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>Briefing and debriefing</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Outcomes.....</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Results and Modifications.....</i>	<i>16</i>
3.3 Pilot survey	16
<i>Pilot Sample</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>Pilot briefing and debriefing.....</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>Pilot outcomes</i>	<i>18</i>
3.3.1 Post pilot modifications.....	19
<i>The CAPI questionnaire.....</i>	<i>19</i>
3.4 Design of self-completion questionnaires	19
3.5 CAPI testing.....	19
4 CONDUCT OF FIELDWORK.....	21
4.1 Sample for 2001 (Wave 3)	21
4.2 Partner Incentive Experiment (PIE)	21
<i>Rationale.....</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>Experimental Design.....</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>Overall finding.....</i>	<i>22</i>
4.3 Opt-out letter from the DWP	22
4.4 Advance Letter from the National Centre.....	23
4.5 Briefing and interviewer numbers	24
4.6 Allocation of addresses to interviewers.....	24
4.7 Fieldwork progress.....	25
4.8 Interviewer workload.....	26
4.9 Re-issuing of addresses.....	27

4.10	Fieldwork quality control procedures	28
4.10.1	Interview conduct.....	28
5	SUMMARY OF OVERALL RESPONSE.....	29
5.1	Introduction.....	29
5.2	Details of response.....	32
5.2.1	Overall response rate	32
5.2.2	Non-contact with sample members	36
5.2.3	Contacted families.....	37
5.2.4	Refusal to participate in the study	37
	<i>Opt-outs and Late opt-outs</i>	<i>37</i>
	<i>HQ Refusals</i>	<i>38</i>
	<i>Refusal of information about occupants</i>	<i>38</i>
5.2.5	Reasons for non-interview with eligible families.....	38
	<i>Refusals to main interview</i>	<i>38</i>
	<i>Other reasons for non-interview</i>	<i>38</i>
5.3	Regional response variations	39
5.4	Type of interview	39
5.5	Partner-proxy interview.....	41
5.6	Self-completion questionnaire	42
6	WEIGHTS.....	45
6.1	Weights for longitudinal respondents	45
6.2	Cross-sectional and grossing weights.....	46
	<i>Cross-sectional weights.....</i>	<i>46</i>
	<i>Grossing weights.....</i>	<i>46</i>
	<i>Variance inflation from weighting</i>	<i>47</i>
7	CODING AND EDITING OF DATA.....	49
7.1	Introduction.....	49
7.2	Fact sheets	49
7.3	Editing the questionnaire.....	50
7.4	Coding of open and ‘other specify’ questions	51
7.5	Data availability	51
APPENDIX A PRE-PILOT AND PILOT DOCUMENTS		
APPENDIX B PARTNER INCENTIVE EXPERIMENT (PIE) REPORT		
APPENDIX C MAIN FIELDWORK DOCUMENTS		
APPENDIX D EDITING AND CODING DOCUMENTS		
APPENDIX E FIELDWORK QUESTIONNAIRE		

List of Tables

Table 2-1	Summary of Opt-in Procedure Outcomes.....	11
Table 3-1	Summary of pilot interview outcomes.....	18
Table 3-2	Average length of interview: pilot sample.....	18
Table 4-1	Early opt-out rates for Booster sample.....	23
Table 4-2	Date of last visit by interviewer to household.....	26
Table 4-3	Distribution of productive interviews among the interviewer panel.....	26
Table 4-4	Average duration of interview, by type of interview.....	27
Table 4-5	Average number of calls made by interviewers to obtain productive interviews with lone parents and couples.....	27
Table 5-1	Summary of year on year performance.....	30
Table 5-2	Productive interview in 1999 and 2001.....	31
Table 5-3	Summary of Yield from selected samples.....	32
Table 5-4	Summary of response rates.....	33
Table 5-5	Panel sample - Overall Response.....	34
Table 5-6	Rescreen Sample - Overall Response.....	35
Table 5-7	Booster Sample - Overall Response.....	36
Table 5-8	Response rates by Region.....	39
Table 5-9	Type of interview achieved, by sample type.....	40
Table 5-10	Outcome of partner interview, by sample type.....	41
Table 5-11	Distribution of self-completion questionnaires and response rates, by type of interview.....	42
Table 6-1	Effects of cross-sectional and grossing weights.....	48

List of Figures

Figure 2-1	Summary of sample 1999-2001.....	5
Figure 2-2	Summary of 2001 (Wave 3) issued and non-issued sample.....	6
Figure 4-1	Summary of fieldwork progress.....	25
Figure 5-1	Productive interviews 1999-2001.....	29
Figure 7-1	Contents of FACS Fact Sheets.....	50

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank Gursharanjit Gill for his invaluable computing expertise and the Pink Team at Brentwood, for managing fieldwork and data processing. A huge thank you is also due to the interviewers who worked on this study, without whom it would not have been successful, and to the respondents who gave so freely of their time.

Finally we would like to thank our colleagues at the Policy Studies Institute, Steve McKay and Alan Marsh, and to Vivianne Avery, Julieanne Murphy, James Noble, Adrian Patch, Jane Sweeting, Daphne White and Maxine Willitts at the Social Research Branch of the Department for Work and Pensions for their advice and support.

1 INTRODUCTION

This is a report on the research methods used in the Families and Children Study (FACS) 2001, wave 3 (FACS was formerly known as SOLIF¹). The study followed on from the baseline survey conducted in 1999 and the second survey in 2000. As in 1999 and 2000 (waves 1 and 2), the Policy Studies Institute (PSI) and the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly conducted the study. PSI was the lead organisation for the survey and took responsibility for determining the design of the sample, the content of the questionnaire and reporting the results. The *National Centre* had a major input into questionnaire design, conducted fieldwork and was responsible for coding and editing the data.

This research was commissioned by the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) and the Inland Revenue (IR), with further resources from the Treasury.

The intention of the FACS surveys has been to provide information on the following:

- Work Incentives - extent to which families with children are better-off working and receiving in-work support compared with their incomes when they are out-of-work and receiving benefits. How these families see these incentives and respond to them.
- Family welfare - family well-being in terms of accommodation, family health, morale and optimism. How well or badly they manage to avoid hardship and debt when their income is low, especially when receiving benefit.

In the past this study has focused on lower income families with children², however from this year the study has been expanded to cover **all families with children, irrespective of their income**. The focus of the study has also widened. There are long-term Government targets to eradicate child poverty by 2020 and to reduce child poverty by half by 2010, as well as to increase the proportion of households (particularly lone parents) in paid work. This study will provide data which will enable us to measure the impact of government policies on reducing childhood poverty and promoting work incentives. In particular the study will, from now on, focus more on outcomes for children – such as educational attainment, health and behaviour – and the impact poverty has on children.

The wave 3 survey had three main elements:

- the *panel sample*, where families that had participated in 1999 and/or 2000 were to be re-interviewed;
- *rescreen sample*, where families that were found to be ineligible in 1999 and/or 2000 were now to be interviewed;
- *booster sample*, where a number of new families were added to the sample in order to restore its representation.

In previous waves of the survey, eligibility for interview in the first year of involvement with the study was determined during the course of a short doorstep-screening interview. In

¹ Survey of Low-Income Families.

² The survey covered lone parents (regardless of income) and low-income couples in 1999; lone parents (regardless of income) and low/moderate-income couples in 2000.

some cases a further in-home screening interview was required, where eligibility was not clearly established on the doorstep. This year, in order to broaden the scope of the study by including families at all income levels, no screening exercise was carried out. All families with children were interviewed³.

The structure of the interview was as follows:

- CAPI interview with the main respondent
- CAPI interview with main respondent's partner (where present)
- self-completion questionnaire to be completed by the main respondent
- self-completion questionnaire to be completed by the main respondent's partner (where present)

In total, interviews were conducted in approximately 8,500 families. Within these there were approximately 3,500 additional interviews with the respondent's partner.

The initial results of the survey have not yet been published, but current plans include four Department for Work and Pensions in-house reports:

McKay, S. (2003) *Working Families' Tax Credit in 2001*.

Marsh, A. and Perry, J. (2003) *Family Change 1999 to 2001*.

Vegeris & Perry (forthcoming) *Changes in Living standards 1999 to 2001*.

Kasparova, Vegeris, Marsh & Perry (forthcoming) *Work and Childcare 1999 to 2001*.

The remainder of this report focuses on the CAPI development process, fieldwork and data processing procedures. Chapter 2 describes the sample design. Developmental work on the survey and the conducting of fieldwork are described in chapters 3 and 4. Response rates are documented in chapter 5, and chapter 6 describes the derivation of weights. Chapter 7 describes the procedures for editing and coding of data.

³ Only those who did not have children were screened out. 12.6% of the rescreen sample and 1.4% of the booster were found to have no dependent children.

2 SAMPLE DESIGN AND SELECTION PROCEDURES

2.1 The 1999 (Wave 1) Sample Design

The dual objectives of the initial sample design were to provide a representative sample of Britain's low-income families, while at the same time generating a sample of sufficient size for a longitudinal study.

Five types of families with dependent⁴ children were of particular interest. Thus the 1999 (wave 1) sample was designed to generate sufficient numbers of each family type to enable detailed sub-group analyses. These five groups were:

- all lone parents, irrespective of their income;
- out of work couples (defined as those not in paid work or those working fewer than 16 hours per week) with dependent children;
- those in work and receiving Family Credit (FC);
- those in work whose wages were low enough to qualify for Family Credit, but who were not claiming it ('Eligible non-recipients' or ENRs);
- those in work who had wages a little above the qualifying levels for Family Credit, but who might well qualify if they suffered a dip in income, or had another child.

Child Benefit records were used as the sampling frame from which the above groups could be identified. These records were considered to be a reliable source for identifying a representative sample of families with dependent children living in Great Britain.

Each Child Benefit record contains the name of the person receiving the payment, and in nine out of ten cases this person is the mother or mother figure of the child(ren) in the family. In most cases this person was the required respondent for the main face-to-face interview.

However, Child Benefit records encompass a wider group of households than the target group. As a result a screening questionnaire, administered by the *National Centre's* field force, was used to determine eligibility.

While the rules for defining which households belonged to each of the five groups identified above were mostly straightforward, the fifth group was more problematic. This target group – "moderate income couples with children" – was selected so as to include couples with children with incomes that were 35 per cent beyond the upper threshold of eligibility for Family Credit.⁵ This ensured that the sample would include all the eligible non-claimants that it should. In addition, it would allow for an appropriate number of families (for analysis purposes) to move into and out of Family Credit eligibility over time.

⁴ A dependent child was defined as being any child aged 16 years or under, or between the ages of 17 and 18 who was in full time education. The definition of 'in full time education' used on this survey was made with reference to the end of the academic year (ending the first Tuesday in September). Thus a 17 or 18 year old child who had been in full time education during the 'current academic year' was counted as being a dependent child, even if, at the time of interview, they had finished their course of study at the time of interview.

⁵ Originally an income threshold of Family Credit plus 15 per cent was to be used to identify 'moderate earner couples with children'. However this was increased to Family Credit plus 35 per cent as a result of the expansion of the survey to look at those families who could potentially be eligible for WFTC.

It was decided to include all lone parents with dependent children in the survey, irrespective of their income, to simplify the door-step screening procedure and because only one in twenty would have earnings above the survey threshold for eligibility. Thus the survey provides a nationally representative sample of all lone parents in Great Britain – the first since 1994.

There were initial concerns that a random sample of Child Benefit records would not give rise to a sufficient number of families who were claiming Family Credit, the analysis of which was high on the list of priorities. It was therefore deemed prudent to include a Family Credit booster sample in order to ensure a reliable basis for the longitudinal element of the study.

The Family Credit boost sample included both ‘inflow’ and ‘stock’ Family Credit recipients, to enable analysis of these two groups separately. The ‘inflow’ sample, contained ‘new’ Family Credit claimants - those who at the time the sample was selected had only made one Family Credit claim⁶. The inflow sample would provide information on how people move onto Family Credit, use the benefit and then leave it. The sample included around 600 inflow Family Credit claimants, identified from Family Credit records. These 600, re-interviewed over a period of years, and compared with those who, year-on-year, leave the new stock sample of recipients, will provide the analytical basis for a much better understanding of the longer term incentive effects of Family Credit and related benefits. Furthermore, an inflow sample provides the best means of establishing the time that people spend on benefit. A similar inflow sample taken under Working Families’ Tax Credit (WFTC) would enable comparisons of the duration of spells on each type of in-work support. It is also important to monitor the different destinations of those leaving in-work support.

A further ‘stock’ sample of Family Credit claimants was included in the study. The stock sample consisted of those who had been claiming Family Credit for six months or more, that is they had had more than one Family Credit claim. The reasons for including this group were twofold. Firstly, there was concern that the screening exercise among the Child Benefit sample would not yield sufficient numbers of Family Credit claimants to enable meaningful analysis of the characteristics of this group. Secondly, one of the aims of the study was to look at the impact of work-incentives on family income and decisions about work. Thus it was important to ensure that the survey included sufficient numbers of the stock Family Credit recipients to enable comparison of this group with other families, and to enable three-way controls in the analysis.

It was originally envisaged that the Family Credit booster sample would be "weighted-in" with the Family Credit recipients identified from the screening exercise conducted among Child Benefit recipients. However, the screening exercise yielded a sufficient number of Family Credit recipients so this procedure was not required.

2.2 Sampling methods and procedures for 2001 (Wave 3)

The 2001 (wave 3) sample consists of a number of different sample types, the basis of which is a product of the outcomes of the previous year’s survey and a process of sample checking which took place prior to 2001 (Wave 3) fieldwork. Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2 summarise these sample types and each is described below. To enable reference to the technical report in

⁶ The award of Family Credit covers a 6-month period. At the end of this time recipients must reapply. New claimants are those in months one to three of their Family Credit claim, who first claimed during the period November 1998 to January 1999, and who were not “renewal claims”.

Wave 2, the lettered sample “Types” used in that report are shown in brackets after the detailed sample description. In 2000, a range of DWP exclusions were made. In 2001, families were only excluded where there had been a death of a child in the family.

Figure 2-1 Summary of sample 1999-2001 (Wave 1 to 3)

Sample outcome 1999	Sample type 2000	Sample outcome 2000	Sample type 2001
Opt out	Not issued	N/A	Not issued
Address not traced ⁷			
Partial interview			
Refusal			
Interviewed: did not agree recontact			Telephone opt in: Panel
Screened out ⁸	Rescreen	Screened out	Rescreen
		Refused	
		No contact	
Interviewed: agreed recontact ⁹	Panel	Interviewed	Panel
		Refused to 2000 interview	Postal opt in: Panel
		No contact	Panel
		Interviewed, but refused for 2001 interview	Not issued
	Booster	Opt out	Not issued
		Refusal	
		Partial interview	
		Address not traced ⁷	
		Interviewed: did not agree recontact	
		Screened out ⁸	Rescreen
		Interviewed and agreed recontact	Panel
			Booster

⁷ If address was not traced, if a new address was identified the following year, the address would be reissued.

⁸ Cases who were screened out in 1999 (similarly for Booster cases who were screened out in 2000) would be reissued the following year unless

- A DWP exclusion code applies
- They moved out of the original 150 post code sectors
- They had no dependent children in the household

⁹ If an exclusion code was identified for any address, whether panel, rescreen, refusals or non-contacts, the address would not be issued that year.

Figure 2-2 Summary of 2001 (Wave 3) issued and non-issued sample

<i>Issued sample</i>	Number of cases
Panel	
Interviewed in 2000 ¹⁰	5,093
Interviewed 1999 - no contact 2000	229
Interviewed 1999 - agreed recontact, but refusal to 2000 interview	87
Interviewed 1999 - DWP Exclusion 2000	86
Interviewed 1999 - refused recontact	90
Rescreen	
Screened out 1999 and 2000	3,816
Screened out 1999 - refused 2000	435
Screened out 1999 - no contact 2000	185
No contact 1999 - screened out 2000	29
No contact 1999 - refused 2000	12
No contact 1999 - no contact 2000	16
Refused 1999 - screened out 2000	39
Refused 1999 - refused 2000	12
Refused 1999 - no contact 2000	7
Not issued 1999 - screened out 2000	381
Not issued 1999 - refused 2000	98
Not issued 1999 - no contact 2000	88
Booster	1,314
<i>Not issued</i>	Number of cases
Opted out in 1999 or 2000, not issued 2001	2,240
DWP exclusion applied in 2000/2001, not issued 2001	106
Refused recontact in 1999/2000, not issued 2001	409
Refusal to participate in 1999/2000, not issued 2001	1924
Screened out in 1999/2000, moved out of area in 2000/2001, not issued 2001	227
Not traced 1999/2000, no new address 2000, 2001	1,650
Advised of refusal prior to 2000 or 2001 fieldwork, not issued 2001	32
Duplicate 1999, not issued 2000, 2001	73
No children 1999, not issued 2000, 2001	64
Partial interview 1999, not issued 2000, 2001	8
Respondent deceased 2000, not issued 2001	5
DWP sift indicated person moved overseas, not issued 2001	3

¹⁰ This group consisted of families that had been interviewed in both 1999 and 2000 or just 2000.

2.2.1 Panel 2001 (Wave 3)

Includes those who were:

- *Interviewed in 1999 and 2000*
- *Interviewed for the first time in 2000*
- *Interviewed 1999 - no contact 2000*

For the panel sample, a distinction can be made between those who agreed to further participation at the end of the 1999 (Wave 1) and/or 2000 (Wave 2) interview, and those who refused any further contact. All addresses where the main respondent agreed to be recontacted in 2001 (Wave 3) were issued for interviewing, that is, they were to be interviewed irrespective of their circumstances, unless an exclusion code applied. This included panel cases that were interviewed in 1999 (Wave 1) and were not contacted in 2000 (Wave 2). **(Type B¹¹)**

- *Interviewed 1999 – agreed recontact, but refusal to 2000 interviewer*

Where the respondent agreed to recontact in 1999 (Wave 1) and then refused to take part in 2000 (Wave 2), cases were issued to a postal opt-in in 2001 (see Section 2.2.5). Those cases which opted-in were issued to field in 2001. **(Type B)**

- *Interviewed 1999 - DWP Exclusion 2000*

The panel sample also included cases who were interviewed in 1999 (Wave 1) and an exclusion code applied in 2000 (Wave 2), which no longer applied or was no longer being used in 2001. **(No equivalent Type)**

- *Interviewed 1999, refused recontact*

If the main respondent said they did not want to be recontacted at the end of the interview in 1999 (Wave 1), the address was not issued in 2000 (Wave 2). In 2001 (Wave 3) those with telephone numbers were issued for a telephone opt-in (see Section 2.2.5). Those cases which opted-in were issued in 2001. **(Type C)**

2.2.2 Rescreen

Includes those who were:

- *Screened out 99 and 2000*
- *Screened out 99 - refused 2000*

¹¹ As mentioned earlier, the lettered sample ‘Types’ used in the FACS 2000 (wave 2) Technical Report have been listed to facilitate reference to that report.

- *Screened out 99 - no contact 2000*
- *No contact 1999 - screened out 2000*
- *No contact 1999 - refused 2000*
- *No contact 1999 - no contact 2000*
- *Refused 1999 - screened out 2000*
- *Refused 1999 - refused 2000*
- *Refused 1999 - no contact 2000*
- *Booster 2000, screened out*
- *Booster 2000, Refused*
- *Booster 2000, No contact, new address identified*

Families that were screened out in 1999 (Wave 1) and/or 2000 (Wave 2) were checked to see

- a) whether they remained in one of the 150 postal sectors from which they were selected from;
- b) that there was not an exclusion code on the DWP Child Benefit records; and
- c) that the family had at least one dependent child.

Cases which satisfied these three criteria were issued to field. This included rescreen cases who were screened out in 1999 (Wave 1) and refused to the screener, or were not contacted in 2000. It also included cases who took part in the screening interview for the first time in 2000. **(Type F)**

If a household was not contacted in 1999 (Wave 1) and/or 2000 (Wave 2) because the address was not traced, and a new address was identified for the family from Child Benefit records, then these addresses were issued as rescreen sample in 2001. **(Type J)**

There were cases where an interview was not conducted in 1999 (Wave 1) due to the respondent's circumstances as opposed to a flat refusal to be interviewed. For example, the interview may not have occurred because the respondent was ill or because of work pressures. In 2001 (Wave 2) these addresses were recontacted, usually by telephone, to see whether they have reconsidered their decision not to participate. Those who agreed on the telephone were issued as rescreen sample in 2001. **(Type M)**

2.2.3 **Booster sample**

- *Booster (See section 2.3.)*

2.2.4 **Not Issued 2001**

Included those who :

- *Opted out in 1999 or 2000, not issued 2001*
These were families which, when first written to in 1999 (Wave 1) or 2000 (Wave 2) to inform them of their selection in the study's sample, declined to participate. These were excluded from any further participation in the study. **(Type A)**
- *DWP exclusion applied in 2000/2001, not issued 2001*
All addresses, whether panel, rescreen, refusals or non-contacts, were checked against the DWP's Child Benefit records prior to being issued to field to see whether they carried an exclusion code. These are codes that flag situations where it is deemed inappropriate for the family to be contacted. This year, the only exclusion code used was the death of a child in the household. These cases were not issued to field. **(Type D, G, K, N)**
- *Refused recontact at 1999/2000, not issued 2001*
- *Refusal to participate in 1999/2000, not issued 2001*
- *Advised of refusal prior to 2000 or 2001 fieldwork, not issued 2001.*

If a family refused in 1999 (Wave 1) or 2000 (Wave 2), and at the stage of address update, the family was found to have moved outside of the original 150 postal sectors, the case was not issued to field in 2001. **(Type O)**

Where we were advised of a respondents refusal prior to 2000 (Wave 2) or 2001 (Wave 3) fieldwork, these cases were also not issued. **(No equivalent Type)**

Those who did not agree recontact in 1999 (Wave 1), or agreed recontact in 1999 (Wave 1) and then refused to take part in 2000 (Wave 2) were given a chance to opt-in in 2001 (see Section 2.2.5). Those who did not opt-in were not issued to field. **(Type C)**

Those who were interviewed for the first time in 2000, and did not agree recontact were not issued in 2001 (Wave 3), but will be issued next year for telephone opt-in (2002 - Wave 4). **(Equivalent to Type M)**

- *Screened out in 1999/2002, moved out of area in 2000/2001, not issued 2001*
- *Not traced 1999/2000, no new address 2000, 2001*
If an address was screened out in 1999 (wave 1) or 2000 (Wave 2), and the family was found to have moved outside the original 150 postal sectors when these addresses

were checked for an address up-date, the case was not issued to field in 2001. **(Type H)**

Similarly, if an address was not traced in 1999 (Wave 1) or 2000 (Wave 2) and no new address was identified after the checking exercise by DWP, the case was not issued to field in 2001. **(Type L)**

- *Duplicate 1999, not issued 2000, 2001* **(No equivalent Type)**
- *No children 1999, not issued 2000, 2001*
Families which were screened-out in 1999 (Wave 1) or 2000 (Wave 2) because they had no dependent children were not issued to field in 2001 unless checks made against benefit records showed that a child had been born in the year since the last interview. **(Type I)**
- *Partial interview 1999, not issued 2000, 2001*
There were a small number of cases where the 1999 (Wave 1) interview was terminated at a very early stage in the main respondent interview. On a case by case basis it was decided whether there was sufficient data to make it worthwhile conducting the follow-up interview. **(Type E)**
- *Respondent deceased 2000, not issued 2001* **(No equivalent Type)**
- *DWP sift indicated person moved overseas, not issued 2001* **(No equivalent Type)**

2.2.5 Opt-in Procedure

An opt-in procedure was carried out for the first time this year (2001). The purpose was to limit panel attrition by inviting some panel cases - that had taken part in 1999 (wave 1) and then refused to take part again - to opt back in to the study. As this was an opt-in procedure, respondents needed to give a positive agreement to an interviewer contacting them.

Specifically, there were two types of panel cases that were subject to the opt-in:

- panel members who had been interviewed in 1999 (wave 1), but at that time, did not agree to recontact (issued for telephone opt-in) ;
- panel members who had been interviewed in 1999 and then refused to take part in 2000 (issued for postal opt-in).

The telephone opt-in was carried out by interviewers from the *National Centre Telephone Unit*. This took place between 17th and 31st August 2001. Telephone interviewers were briefed by researchers, and given written instructions about the exercise. The second stage of this process was a follow-up letter, sent to those people who could not be contacted by telephone. Letters were also sent to those cases issued for the postal opt-in. In both cases, respondents had to return a form if they were willing to be contacted by an interviewer.

There were 351 cases valid for the telephone opt-in, but only 194 cases had a telephone number and were issued to the telephone unit¹². In the second stage of the telephone opt-in,

¹² Due to an administrative error, the remaining cases (where there was no telephone number) were not included in the opt-in.

72 respondents who could not be contacted by telephone were written to. The postal opt-in sample consisted of 514 cases.

The number of productives for each opt-in process are shown in Table 2-1 below. Productive means the respondent gave agreement for an interviewer to make contact. It is clear that the telephone opt-in was most successful: around half of the sample were productive. However, the postal opt-in was far less worthwhile, with only three per cent of cases returning a form. This is perhaps unsurprising, as the postal contact required respondents to be proactive, without any personal contact with an interviewer. Overall, (combining figures for telephone and postal procedures) the opt-in was successful in 16 per cent of cases.

Table 2-1 Summary of Opt-in Outcomes

Opt-in	Numbers	Percentages
Telephone		
Total issued to telephone unit (i.e. had tel number)	194	
Productives from telephone contact	95	49%
<i>Second stage</i>		
Follow-up letter	72	
Productives from postal contact	5	7%
Total productives	100	52%
Postal		
Total issued for postal opt-in	514	
Productives	13	3%

2.3 The booster sample

In a household panel survey, by following up the individuals originally interviewed, it is possible to maintain a sample that is representative of households in each subsequent year. The process is, in practice, not perfect. Migration (inwards and outwards) means the system is not fully closed. And there may be differences in attrition from the survey that are difficult to fully take account of by weighting.

FACS is not a household panel. It is a sample of Child Benefit recipients - broadly speaking the units sampled consist of a recipient (usually the mother), and her children. Whilst there is clearly an emphasis on the longitudinal conclusions to be drawn from FACS, it is also desired to approximate to a representative sample of Child Benefit recipients in each year.

The main way that Child Benefit recipients are 'created' in the sampled areas is through women giving birth and then claiming Child Benefit. An alternative way in which families may enter our eligible population is if they are existing Child Benefit recipients who move into the sampled areas.

In any year there are around 600,000 births, approximately half to existing families and half to new families. From a population of 7 million families, around 4.3 per cent are therefore added each year. Since around 100 families were originally selected in each sampling area, we selected 5 in-movers to Child Benefit to add to the sample.

The number of families entering given postcode sectors (these are known as the Postcode Sampling Units or PSUs) over time is not certain, but it should be possible to form a

judgement based on following FACS families between survey waves. It was decided to add four families to each area as a reasonable starting point. It is known that around 11 per cent of households moved in the last year (Survey of English Housing). However, many such moves are local and need not imply moving from one postcode sector to another (around 1 in 5 of moves are of less than one mile, whilst 1 in 2 are under 5 miles). Moreover, some movers in this group will overlap with new births. The figure of four movers, representing around four per cent of the original Child Benefit sample, will need to be compared with rates of moving observed in FACS.

A total of 1,314 households were selected to be in the booster sample¹³.

2.4 Respondent selection for interview

The FACS sample is in essence a named respondent sample with the names and addresses selected at random from Child Benefit records. It has always been the intent from 1999 for the main respondent to be female, and usually the 'mother' or 'mother figure' in the household. In most cases this is the named recipient of the Child Benefit payment. The only exception to this rule was where there was no 'mother figure' in the household, in which case the interviewer was instructed to interview the 'father figure' as the main respondent. There are, however, some exceptions to this rule, and these are described below, separately for the panel and booster samples.

Panel addresses

Interviewers were instructed to attempt to interview the person that was interviewed in the previous wave. To cover situations where there had been a change in the family circumstances, a set of rules were designed to guide the interviewer. These instructions were as follows.

If the named respondent from the previous wave had left the household – the person who was interviewed depended on what had happened to the children. Interviewers were instructed to follow the children, therefore, if they had left with their mother, the interviewer was to attempt to find where they had gone to and conduct the interview accordingly. Where they (the children) are split equally between the new parents, the interviewer had to follow whoever did the interview in the previous wave.

If the named respondent from the previous wave had died - if the named respondent died, but their partner was still alive and was in the household in the previous wave, the interviewer was instructed to interview the partner from the previous wave as the main respondent. If the named respondent was a lone parent in the previous wave, or both parents had died, no interview was conducted, even if the guardian(s) of the child(ren) were able to be traced.

If there were no children in the household – if the children had left the household (e.g. gone to university, living elsewhere) interviewers were instructed to conduct an interview as normal.

¹³ There were 5 sectors where less than the full complement of addresses were issued.

Rescreen and booster addresses

Interviewers were instructed that the main respondent would always be female (usually the child's mother). The only exception to this rule is where there is no 'mother figure' in the household, in which case interviewers were instructed to interview the 'father figure' as the main respondent. Interviewers were advised where possible to conduct the screening interview with the main respondent, so that if eligible they could go straight into the main interview.

If parents were recently separated - Child Benefit records may not have been up-dated as yet to reflect this change. Thus the father may have been the named recipient yet the mother and children no longer live with him. Interviewers were instructed to follow up the parent with whom the children are now living; if the children are split between both parents to follow up the mother (or mother figure).

2.5 Incentives for participating

Based on results from other panel surveys, the FACS research team along with the sponsoring departments decided that panel members - families that were interviewed in 1999 or 2000- would receive a £10 incentive for continued participation in the survey. The reason for making such a payment was basically to attempt to limit panel attrition, that is, the loss of families participating in subsequent waves. It was seen as a reward for the burden placed on the respondents who for the second or third year were asked to give around 60 minutes of their time.

The payments were made directly to the main respondent¹⁴ and were in the form of a gift voucher. They were handed over by the interviewer, usually at the end of the interview, and irrespective of whether they agreed to any further follow-up. This year an experiment was carried out to examine the effect of paying an incentive to partners. This is described in Section 4.2.

Families in the booster and rescreen samples were not eligible for an incentive payment.

2.6 Serial numbering

At no time were personal details, such as the respondent's address, attached to the data set(s) that were passed on to either the researchers at PSI or to the project sponsors. Instead, every household was uniquely identified by a seven-digit serial number.

The serial number comprised the following information:

- a number identifying the wave in which data were collected (1 digit, which would be 1 in 1999 - wave 1, 2 in 2000 - wave 2 etc.);
- a code for the sampled postal area (3 digits) - data supplied to both the DWP, IR and to the Data Archive have been anonymised to minimise the risks of disclosure; and
- a code identifying each family within the sector (3 digits).

¹⁴ A voucher was still payable irrespective of whether the main respondent had changed between waves 1 and 2.

3 DEVELOPMENT WORK

3.1 Scope of development work

The pilot and development stages of FACS were conducted over a 3-month period, from June to August 2001. The requirement of this work was twofold: to develop and test new questions for the survey and to test modifications made to the CAPI programme since 2000 (wave 2). Initial development work focused particularly on new questions asking about outcomes for children – such as educational attainment, health and behaviour – and the impact poverty has on children.

The programme of development work was based around a cognitive test, a pilot dress rehearsal and subsequent CAPI programme testing.

3.2 Cognitive Test

A range of potential new questions were cognitively tested in June 2001. The purpose was to find out how well the new questions worked, in terms of: the respondents understanding the terms or concepts used in the questions; questions meaning the same thing to all respondents; questions being clear; and questions being easy for respondents to answer.

The new questions covered a number of different topics:

- child health,
- problems at school,
- education attainment post 16
- educational attainment up to age 16
- homework,
- social participation, and
- parental aspirations for child(ren).

Respondents

Interviewers were asked to recruit four respondents to be cognitively interviewed. Current FACS panel members were not approached. Instead other willing members of the public were asked to take part. Interviewers were asked to achieve at least one interview with a family with a child aged 16-18, and at least two interviews with families with a child aged 11-16.

Regardless of family size, respondents answered questions about a maximum of two children, to avoid over-burdening respondents. The questions were filtered by age of the child.

Respondents were paid £15 and received a thank you letter as a token of appreciation for taking part.

Briefing and debriefing

Interviewers attended a briefing on the 21st June, and returned for a debrief on the 25th June 2001. Both the briefing and debrief were face to face. Interviewers received an instruction sheet, a paper copy of the questionnaire, and probes for selected questions. All documents are included in Appendix A. All interviewers also had tape-recording equipment, tapes and batteries to record each interview. Interviewers were asked to make full notes after they had conducted an interview.

Outcomes

- Four interviewers obtained interviews with 13 respondents.
- This included a mix of lone parents and couples; those working and not working; and those in receipt of Working Families' Tax Credit (WFTC) and those not receiving WFTC.
- Family size ranged from one child to five children (respondents were asked about a maximum of two children in any household).
- Children's ages ranged from 2 to 18 (though questions were only asked about children aged 5-18).

Results and Modifications

The cognitive test highlighted a number of issues relating to the new questions. These concerned routing, question text, answer codes, and the respondents' ability to answer questions. A more detailed report, on issues raised by testing and the recommendations made is included in Appendix A.

A number of modifications were made to the questions on the basis of these results. A key change was to the section concerning 'Educational attainment up to age 16'. These questions were not well understood, and responses were hard to elicit – resulting in a large number of 'Don't Know' answers. This section was completely revised, removing a reliance on a knowledge of Standard Attainment Tests (SATs) and their results.

Other more minor changes included:

- amendments to question text (for example, adding the term 'suspension' to the question about exclusion from school);
- changes to the age range of questions (for example, raising the lower age limit of the question about being in trouble with the police from 5 to 11);
- adding answer codes where the previous lists had not been adequate;
- deleting questions which were felt to be superfluous; and
- changing questions into 'Showcard' questions.

3.3 Pilot survey

A pilot 'dress-rehearsal' of the survey procedures and instruments took place in July 2001.

The pilot survey had three main purposes:

- To act as a dress-rehearsal for the main stage, providing a limited test of the sampling, contacting procedures to be used and the administration of the monetary incentives for participation;

- To test the main CAPI questionnaire, in terms of its length and acceptability to respondents – both those being interviewed for a first time and those participating for a second or third time.
- To test whether rescreen cases would be willing to participate even though they had been excluded in previous years.

Pilot Sample

The sample used was the same as for the pilot in 1999 and 2000 (waves 1 and 2). To this sample we added a number of new families replicating the content of the booster sample. This enabled us to test procedures relevant to the panel, rescreen and booster samples. The total number of cases in each sample type were:

- 112 panel addresses;
- 62 rescreen addresses
- 130 'new' families (i.e. booster sample)

The pilot addresses covered ten postcode sectors in the following areas across Great Britain: Merseyside, Leicester, Inner London, Humberside, Southampton, Milton Keynes, Mid Glamorgan, Cumbria, Dumfries and Galloway, Hereford and Worcester. In the 1999 (wave 1) pilot, these areas were purposively selected to reflect a mixture of different areas across Great Britain with different types of families. At the time of their selection there was no information available at postcode sector level on the proportion of families with low-incomes. Thus as a proxy for eligibility to this survey we used 1991 Census data on the proportion of lone parent households. As the pilot fieldwork period was relatively short, it was important to maximise the potential strike rate, so that the full questionnaire could be tested on as many eligible families as possible.

Opt-out letters were sent to 130 families in the booster sample, of which seven opted out (five per cent).

After the opt-out, a total of 297 addresses were issued to interviewers. The interviewer workload for the pilot ranged from 20 to 41 addresses, from which it was anticipated that they would achieve around ten interviews: five with higher income families, and three with panel families if possible.

Pilot briefing and debriefing

The pilot briefing took place on 18th July 2001, with an interviewer debriefing on 30th July, thus the fieldwork period was 12 days. Both the briefing and debriefing were conducted face-to-face. Interviewers were provided with background information about the purpose of the survey, and trained in how to administer the main questionnaire and self completion questionnaire. All interviewers had a set of project instructions, which provided further information about the survey and key definitions and rules.

For the debriefing, interviewers were asked to complete a Pilot Evaluation Form (refer to Appendix A), which summarised observations and any problems encountered during fieldwork. This formed the basis of discussion at the debriefing.

Pilot outcomes

- A total of 144 addresses were contacted;
- Interviews were obtained in 97 cases, of which 41 were lone parents.

Table 3-1 Summary of pilot interview outcomes

Type of interview	Panel	Rescreen	Booster	Total
Issued addresses:	112	62	130	304
No contact ¹⁵	60	36	64	160
Contact made	52	26	66	144
Unproductive				
Ineligible (no dependent children)	0	1	1	2
Refusal to interview	5	4	18	27
Other reason for unproductive	5	5	8	18
Total unproductive	10	10	27	47
Productive				
Lone Parent	22	1	18	41
Main respondent and partner	14	10	16	40
Main respondent and proxy partner	5	5	5	15
Main respondent, no partner interview (full or proxy)	1	0	0	1
Total productive	42	16	39	97¹⁶

Table 3-2 summarises the average duration of pilot interviews. The target average length of the main interview (as budgeted for in the original proposal to conduct this study) was 60 minutes, with the self-completion questionnaire taking an estimated additional 10 minutes to complete. Partner interviews were anticipated to take, on average, a further 20 minutes to complete, with an additional 10 minutes for the self-completion questionnaire. In some cases interviews were taking significantly longer to complete. This was usually related to complex employment histories and/or the family being in receipt of WFTC.

Table 3-2 Average length of interview: pilot sample *

	Length of CAPI interview (minutes)								
	All cases		Panel		Rescreen		Booster		Child health section** (Main only)
	Main	Partner	Main	Partner	Main	Partner	Main	Partner	
Mean	55	10	52	10	55	11	57	10	5
Median	49	10	46	8	55	10	51	9	5
Max	177	21	108	21	106	17	177	20	20
Min	16	1	16	1	29	6	29	4	0
Base	96	38	42	14	16	10	38	14	94

* Calculated from CAPI timings

** Two panel respondents did not have dependent children living with them, thus these cases have been excluded. The child health section also includes education and child maintenance questions.

¹⁵ 'No contact' refers to all cases that the interviewer did not attempt to contact personally. These cases may have received an advance / opt out letter.

¹⁶ One productive interview (booster) was lost in transmission, therefore only 96 interviews were usable.

3.3.1 Post pilot modifications

Following the main pilot survey, the research team made a number of changes to several parts of the survey.

The CAPI questionnaire

A small number of modifications were made to the wording, ordering and routing of the questionnaires. One key change concerned the household grid. There was an error in the identification of the main respondent from the household grid information, particularly in panel cases where circumstances had changed since the last interview. This also affected the partner, if present. A similar problem was noted with the coding of relationships between the respondent and children in the household. Subsequently the remainder of the interview contained inappropriate questions and incorrect textfills.

As a result of these issues, the household grid was re-written so that relationships between all household members are collected (ensuring that partners and other related children are correctly identified). The mechanism for identifying the main respondent is also now more flexible, with interviewers rather than the programme designating main respondent.

3.4 Design of self-completion questionnaires

No changes were made to the self-completion questionnaire. The same self completion questionnaire has been used in all three waves of the survey.

3.5 CAPI testing

Once the questionnaire had been programmed in Blaise¹⁷ it was tested by researchers to ensure it performed as intended. This process was iterative and went on throughout the development stage, intensifying after the pilot when a number of changes and refinements were made to the programme. In particular, the following aspects of the questionnaire were tested:

- The accuracy and sense of questionnaire wording and response options;
- The accuracy of the show card references;
- Appropriate instructions to interviewers were included, where required, in the standard format (i.e. in block capitals) or in help screens
- The accuracy of existing range and consistency checks and the identification of additional checks to be programmed;
- That the questionnaire coped with different scenarios correctly, that is to say that any routing, range or consistency checks were appropriate for all foreseeable circumstances.

¹⁷ Blaise is the programme language used by the National Centre for computer assisted interviewing

4 CONDUCT OF FIELDWORK

4.1 Sample for 2001 (Wave 3)

The selected sample for 2001 was made up of the following addresses:

- 5,585 panel addresses;
- 5,118 rescreen addresses; and
- 1,314 booster addresses of which 740 were new families and 574 were 'in movers'¹⁸.

In this wave of the study, an experiment was carried out to examine the effect of paying a financial incentive to panel partners. This is covered in more detail in Section 4.2. For this purpose, the panel sample was split into two groups: panel; and PIE panel (Partner Incentive Experiment).

4.2 Partner Incentive Experiment (PIE)

Rationale

Analysis of response rates in earlier rounds of the survey indicated that partner interviews were harder to obtain than main respondent interviews. Furthermore anecdotal evidence from interviewers also indicated that there were problems with gaining the co-operation of partners. Thus it was decided to run an experiment in 2001 to see whether paying an incentive to partners of panel members would increase the likelihood of them participating in a full interview.

The experiment consisted of paying a five-pound High Street voucher to some of the partners of panel members if they took part in a full partner interview and not to others. Partners included in the experiment (either in the group receiving the incentive or the group not receiving it) were all the partners of panel members.

Experimental Design

Ideally one would want to design the experiment in such a way that each case was randomly assigned to either the treatment group (those receiving a partner incentive) or the control group (those not receiving the partner incentive). Such a design minimises the likelihood of systematic differences occurring between the two groups. Unfortunately this design was not felt to be practical, as it would rely on interviewers having to, in effect, correctly assign cases to either the treatment or control group. The sample design of FACS already required interviewers to treat certain types of sample cases differently to others. Adding an additional set of procedures was felt to be placing too much of a burden on interviewers and may have resulted in errors occurring in the allocation of cases to either the treatment or control group by virtue of paying incentives to partners in the control group or vice versa. Thus the assignment of cases to either the treatment group or the control group was done at the

¹⁸ The booster sample includes some cases where we believe the opt out letter was not received in 2000. Address details were then rechecked with the DWP and a new address was found.

postcode sector level and thus all cases in an interviewer's assignment would be either treatment or control cases.

Each of the original 150 postcode sectors selected at the outset of the survey (in 1999) was split into a number of interviewer assignments. The number of interviewer assignments in any one sector was determined by the number of cases to be issued to the field in that sector. This figure varied from sector to sector but on average a sector contained three interviewer assignments. Often an interviewer would work on more than one assignment in the same sector, although this was not always the case. Thus an interviewer would either have a Partner Incentive Experiment (PIE) assignment or a Panel assignment (the non-treatment group).

Postcode sectors, and thus interviewer assignments, were randomly allocated to either the treatment group or the non-treatment group. Sectors were listed in alphabetical order within National Centre field area, and numbered sequentially from 1 to 150. All odd numbered sectors were allocated to the treatment group and all even numbered sectors to the control group.

To indicate which type of area the interviewer was working in (treatment or control), and thus what type of assignment they had, the Address Record Form (ARF) was labelled clearly and colour coded. The PIE (treatment group) ARF contained a question asking if the partner had been given the incentive. This information was checked back at the office to ensure that a) the experiment was being correctly administered, and b) that all incentive payments were accounted for.

As a result of the design of the experiment it is therefore important to take into account any differences between the two groups - PIE (treatment) and Panel (control). The results presented take into account these differences (see Appendix B).

Overall finding

The payment of a partner incentive payment resulted in a 3.3 per cent increase in the partner response rate compared with those not offered an incentive. When differences between the PIE and Panel groups are controlled for, using a logistic regression model, the impact of the incentive payment increases the odds of a partner interview being obtained by a factor of 1.316 ($p < 0.05$) - i.e. 32 per cent (refer to Table 12 in Appendix B). Converting the odds into a percentage¹⁹ implies that the payment of an incentive to the non-treatment group would have increased the response rate by 6 percentage points, from 64.5 per cent to 70.5 per cent.

Detailed findings (for example looking at whether this experiment had any effect on main respondent response rates) are included in Appendix B.

4.3 Opt-out letter from the DWP

All addresses in the booster sample were sent a letter giving them an opportunity to opt out of the survey. This is a standard procedure used when a sample is drawn from benefit

¹⁹ Applying the formula $P/(100-P)$ to calculate the odds of a panel respondent being interviewed gives odds of 1.817. These odds are then multiplied by the likelihood of a partner being interviewed where an incentive was offered (1.316). Thus the odds of a panel partner being interviewed if an incentive were offered increase from 1.817 to 2.391 (1.817×1.316). This would result in a predicted increase in the response rate from 64.5 to 70.5 per cent (refer to Section 6.2 in Appendix B).

records, and means that only the addresses of sample members who have not opted out are issued to interviewers to contact. The letter stressed that this was a genuine research project and that any information provided by respondents would be treated in strict confidence. A copy of the opt-out letter is included in Appendix C.

Families in the panel and rescreen samples did not receive an opt-out letter in 2001 as they had participated in the opt-out exercise in their first contact with the survey.

National Centre staff in the Brentwood office carried out this exercise in 2001 (wave 3). A total of 116 sample members (8.8 per cent of the total booster sample) contacted the *National Centre* within the specified time period, by telephone or letter, to opt-out of the survey. This compares with a rate of 11.8 percent in 1999 (wave 1) and 10.1 percent in 2000 (wave 2).

Opt-out rates for subgroups of the booster sample are shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Early opt-out rates for Booster sample

	'New' families	'In-mover' families	All
% opting out	9.2%	8.4%	8.8%
Total number of early opt outs	68	48	116
Total number of cases	740	574	1,314

Across postcode sectors the opt-out rate ranged from 0 to 45 per cent.

After removing those cases that opted-out during the specified time period from the in-scope sample, 11,901 addresses were issued to interviewers²⁰. These were split between the different sample types as follows:

- 46.9 per cent panel sample;
- 43 per cent rescreen sample; and
- 10.1 per cent booster sample.

4.4 Advance Letter from the National Centre

An advance letter was sent to all panel and rescreen sample members notifying them that they were about to be contacted by an interviewer from the *National Centre*. The letters were sent by the interviewers themselves rather than centrally, the intent being to minimise the amount of time between the respondent receiving the letter and the interviewer calling at the address.

Different letters were sent according to the sample type. Interviewers could distinguish between the letters by looking at the bottom right hand corner of the letter. A circled **P** indicated that the letter was to be sent to a panel address, a circled **R** indicated a rescreen address. Copies of these letters appear in Appendix C. Interviewers enclosed a book of 6

²⁰ During fieldwork the *National Centre* received notification from a further 16 families who did not want to participate in the survey. These cases are referred to as 'late opt-outs' and further details on response are contained in Section 6.2.

first class stamps with the rescreen advance letters. This served as an incentive for the rescreener sample to take part, having been previously screened out of the survey.

Interviewers were also given a 'mover letter'. This was to be used when the named respondent had moved and the new occupant was unwilling to pass on a forwarding address. The letter was relevant for panel and rescreen sample types. A copy of this letter also appears in Appendix C.

4.5 Briefing and interviewer numbers

A series of 18 one-day briefing sessions were held between the 3rd and the 20th September 2001. The briefings covered the following:

- description of the sample design and methodology;
- instruction on introducing the survey; and
- an overview of the questionnaire content.

Time was also spent working through a dummy interview.

The briefings were conducted by *National Centre* researchers in conjunction with researchers from PSI and officials from the DWP.

Seven of the briefings were held in London with the remainder taking place in Bath (2), Birmingham (2), Derby (1), Edinburgh (1), Glasgow (1), Leeds (2) and Liverpool (2).

In total, 289 interviewers were briefed and worked on the survey. All were trained members of the *National Centre's* interviewing panel²¹.

4.6 Allocation of addresses to interviewers

The mean number of addresses issued to each interviewer was 41 with the most taken by an interviewer being 161²². The split between panel and rescreen addresses varied according to the sector in which they were interviewing. A high level of eligibility in 1999 within a postal sector meant that there would be more panel interviews relative to rescreens and vice versa.

Due to the nature of the panel sample, which requires that movers are traced and followed, the 2001 sample extended beyond the original 150 postcode sectors. The points were re-clustered for ease of allocation and interviewer travelling between cases. This resulted in a total of 445 postcode sectors. For the same reason, some allocations of addresses spanned more than a single postcode sector.

²¹ The majority of interviewers were grade B or above (89 per cent); grade A indicates new interviewers, and grades B and above indicate experienced interviewers.

²² The minimum number of addresses taken was one.

Interviewers were able to identify which sample the address was drawn from according to the colour of the ARF:

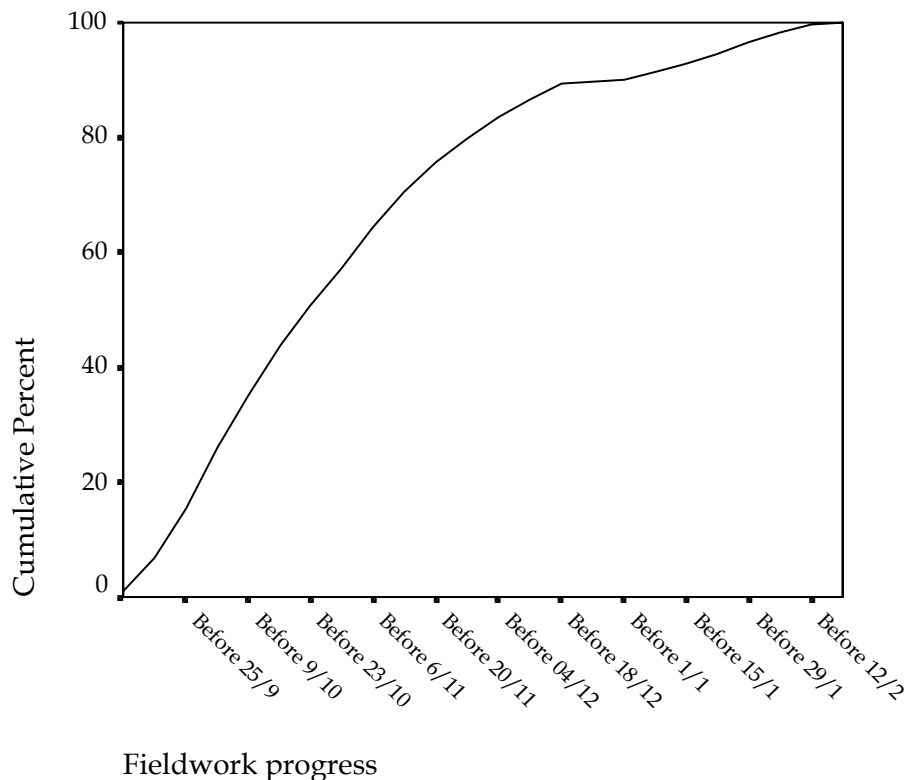
- Panel - a white ARF
- PIE Panel - a cream ARF
- Rescreen - blue ARF
- Booster - yellow ARF.

Copies of the ARF are shown in Appendix C.

4.7 Fieldwork progress

As noted, a series of one day interviewer briefings were held from the 3rd to the 20th of September 2001. Interviewing commenced immediately upon the completion of each briefing. Fieldwork lasted for a total of 22 weeks, which was slightly longer than 2000 (Wave 2). Figure 4-1 plots the progress made by interviewers across this period. The majority of the interviewer workload was completed in a three-month period with 81 per cent being returned to the office before the end of November.

Figure 4-1 Summary of fieldwork progress



After an early start on work on the panel sample, there was very little difference in fieldwork progress across the three sample types. This is illustrated in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2 Date of last visit by interviewer to household

Work completed by the end of ...	Panel %	Rescreen %	Booster %	All %
September	26	16	18	21
October	37	38	37	37
November	22	25	23	24
December	7	10	9	8
January	6	9	9	8
February	2	2	4	3
Base: All issued addresses	5536	5065	1177	11778 ²³

Once contact with a household had been made, the final output relating to that address was transmitted to the *National Centre's* Brentwood office by the interviewers via telephone modem. The outcome code for each address was integrated into a database that was essentially the sample file for the survey. With this information, fieldwork progress could be updated on a daily basis.

This information, broken down by sample type, was reported on a weekly basis to the PSI research team and to DWP officials. An example of this output is included in Appendix C.

Using this information the researchers were able to identify potential problems with fieldwork. This data influenced decisions about re-issuing unproductive cases and was used to inform the quality control exercise.

4.8 Interviewer workload

The mean number of productive interviews carried out per interviewer was 30, with 96 being the maximum. Table 4-3 shows how achieved interviews were distributed across the field force.

Table 4-3 Distribution of productive interviews among the interviewer panel

Interviews at ...	Number of interviewers
Fewer than 10 households	14 (4.9%)
Between 10 and 19 households	77 (26.7%)
Between 20 and 29 households	76 (26.4%)
Between 30 and 39 households	49 (17.0%)
40 or more households	72 (25.0%)

²³ There were 123 cases with dates of return missing.

The average **duration** of each interview is shown in Table 4-4²⁴.

Table 4-4 Average duration of interview, by type of interview

	Panel		Rescreen & Booster		All	
	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	Mean	Median
Lone parent	57.7	45.0	55.8	52.0	57.5	46.0
Couple (main and partner)	49.4	43.0	51.0	46.0	50.2	45.0
Couple (no partner interview)	48.2	42.0	47.0	43.0	47.4	43.0

The mean interview length was 51.6 minutes and the median was 44 minutes.

The interview was of shorter duration than in 2000 (Wave 2) due to amendments to the questionnaire (see Chapter 3). In 2000, 14 per cent of interviews lasted 90 minutes or more. In 2001 (Wave 3), less than three per cent of interviews lasted 90 minutes or more.

Data relating to the **number of calls**²⁵ required by an interviewer to complete a productive interview were also collected. In over four-fifths of cases (84.6 per cent) more than one call was required, with the average being 3.8 and the median 3.0. Contrary to expectations, there was little variation in the number of calls made across the samples (refer to Table 4-5).

Table 4-5 Average number of calls made by interviewers to obtain productive interviews with lone parents and couples

	Panel	Rescreen	Booster	All
Lone parent	3.7	4.0	3.6	3.7
Couples (main and partner interview)	3.6	4.0	4.3	3.9
Couples (main respondent only)	3.8	3.8	4.1	3.8
Total	3.7	3.9	4.0	3.8

4.9 Re-issuing of addresses

During the course of fieldwork a small number of “returned” cases were re-issued to interviewers. This is standard practice on *National Centre* projects.

In total, 358 addresses were sent back to interviewers. From the 358 cases re-issued, productive interviews were achieved in 41.6 per cent, or 149 households.

²⁴ Separate figures were not available for both the main and partner interviews. Outliers at the top and bottom of the distribution have been recoded to fall within the range of 25 to 120 minutes. This affected 96 cases. In a further 47 cases length of interview data was missing and these cases have been excluded from the calculation of mean interview length.

²⁵ This covers personal visits made by interviewers to the household.

4.10 Fieldwork quality control procedures

As with all surveys conducted by the *National Centre*, a programme of back checking interviewer work was undertaken. In addition to checking the quality of the interviews, there was also a desire to validate the screening exercise.

4.10.1 Interview conduct

Periodically throughout fieldwork, random subsets of respondents were telephoned to check that the interviews were conducted correctly. If they could not be contacted by telephone, they were sent a postal questionnaire. The total number selected amounted to 10.3 per cent of those interviewed. Each 'main' respondent selected was thanked for their co-operation and invited to comment on the survey and the way it was carried out.

In total, 997 respondents were selected for telephone contact and of these, 838 were successfully contacted. A further 94 respondents were sent a postal questionnaire with 46 returning this. In all cases respondents confirmed that the interview had been conducted correctly.

5 SUMMARY OF OVERALL RESPONSE

5.1 Introduction

In this section we describe the outcomes from the 2001 fieldwork. However, before doing so, we present a summary of the year on year performance.

Figure 5-1 shows that 3,456 families have been interviewed in all three years from 1999 to 2001, 932 families were interviewed in both 2000 and 2001 and 283 families were interviewed in both 1999 and 2001. Table 5-1 gives a more detailed picture of the response rates between 1999 and 2001.

Figure 5-1 Productive interviews 1999-2001

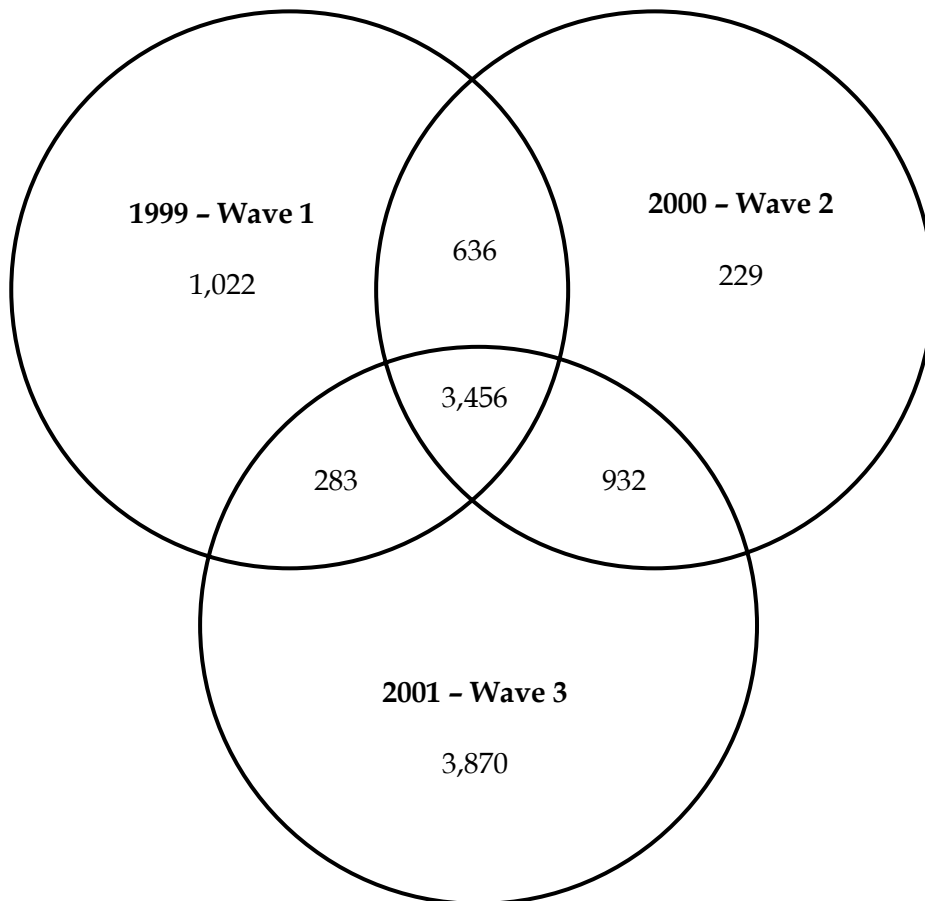


Table 5-1 Summary of year on year performance.

Outcome 2001	Interviewed 1999 and 2000	Panel status		Total
		Interviewed 1999, Not interviewed 2000	Interviewed 2000	
Productive interview	3456 (84.5%)	283 (21.7%)	932 (80.3%)	4671 (71.2%)
<i>Of those issued</i>	86.7%	57.5%	84.1%	83.6%
Refusal to study	28 (0.7%)	7 (1.4%)	9 (0.8%)	44 (0.7%)
<i>Of those issued</i>	0.7%	1.4%	0.8%	0.8%
Non contact	168 (4.1%)	105 (8.0%)	52 (4.5%)	325 (5.0%)
<i>Of those issued</i>	4.2%	21.3%	4.7%	5.8%
Refusal to interviewer	295 (7.2%)	76 (5.8%)	108 (9.3%)	479 (7.3%)
<i>Of those issued</i>	7.4%	15.4%	9.7%	8.6%
Unable to take part	38 (0.9%)	21 (1.6%)	7 (0.6%)	66 (1.0%)
<i>Of those issued</i>	1.0%	4.3%	0.6%	1.2%
Issued 2001	3985 (97.4%)	492 (37.7%)	1108 (95.4%)	5585 (85.2%)
	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Not issued 2001 ²⁶	107 (2.6%)	813 (62.3%)	53 (4.6%)	973 (14.8%)
All panel cases 1999-2001	4092	1305	1161	6558

The panel sample in 2001 was made up of those who have participated in interviews in 1999 only, both 1999 and 2000, or 2000 only. Some panel cases were not issued in 2001 and the reasons for this are summarised in Chapter 2. The above Table shows how the panel response rate for 2001 (Wave 3) is divided between those who were interviewed in all three years, those who were interviewed in 2000 and 2001 and those who were interviewed in 1999 and 2001.

²⁶ See Chapter 2 for the reasons for non- issue in 2001.

Interviews were conducted with 83.6 per cent of the issued panel sample in 2001. Of those who were interviewed in 1999 and 2000, 86.7 per cent were interviewed again this year. Of first time interviewees in 2000, 84.1 per cent were re-interviewed in 2001.

Of particular interest are those who were interviewed in 1999 and 2001, but were not interviewed in 2000 - 283 interviews were conducted with this group in 2001, or 21.7 per cent of those who were not interviewed in 2000. Of these, 78 respondents, or 27.6 per cent of this group, were those who were not traced in 2000, where a new address was identified for the 2001 fieldwork. Additionally 72 or 25.4 per cent of interviews were with respondents who had not given permission to recall in 2000, 26 or 9.2 per cent were non-contacts in the 2000 fieldwork, and 64 or 22.6 per cent had a DWP exclusion code applied in the 2000 fieldwork which no longer applied in 2001.

Table 5-2 shows that of the 5,397 productive interviews conducted in 1999, an interview was conducted in 3739 or 69.3 per cent of cases in 2001. Of the 1,658 cases that were not interviewed, just over a half (55.5 per cent or 920 cases) were not issued to field either because of an absence of permission to recontact these addresses, because of a DWP exclusion code or for some other reason.

Refusals to the interviewer were the largest contributor to panel attrition this year, representing 8.6 per cent of those issued to interviewers.

Table 5-2 Productive interviews in 1999 and 2001

	Count	Per cent
Productive interviews in 1999	5,397	100.0%
<i>Of which</i>		
Productive interview in 2001	3,739	69.3%
Not issued to field	920	17.0%
No permission given for recall in 2001	98	1.8%
DWP exclusion	3	0.1%
Advised of refusal prior to W3 fieldwork, not issued W3	6	0.1%
Moved out of sample areas in DWP check	3	0.1%
Not issued for wave 2 or wave 3	295	5.5%
Refusal to participate in W2 not issued W3	510	9.4%
Respondent deceased	5	0.1%
Refusal or non-contact in the 2001 fieldwork	738	13.7%
Respondent deceased	3	0.0%
Non-contact	273	5.1%
Refusal	462	8.6%

The rest of this chapter presents a detailed analysis of the 2001 fieldwork outcomes and therefore excludes cases which were not issued to the field for interviewing.

5.2 Details of response

The yield from each sample type (panel, booster and rescreen) is summarised below in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3 Summary of Yield from selected samples

	Panel	Rescreen	Booster	All
Initial sample	5585	5118	1314	12017
Sample eligible for screen	0	5118	1314	6432
		(100%)	(100%)	(53.5%)
Non-contact with sample member	325 (5.8%)	409 (8.0%)	165 (12.6%)	899 (7.5%)
<i>Contacted families</i>	5260 (94.2%)	4709 (92.0%)	1149 (87.4%)	11118 (92.5%)
Refusal to participate in survey ¹	44 (0.8%)	237 (4.6%)	208 (15.8%)	489 (4.1%)
<i>Families screened²</i>	N/A	4472 (87.4%)	941 (71.6%)	5413 (45.0%)
Families with no dependent children	N/A	645 (12.6%)	18 (0.6%)	663 (5.5%)
Families found to be eligible ³	5216 (93.4%)	3827 (74.8%)	923 (70.2%)	9966 (82.9%)
Refusal to main interview by eligible family	479 (8.6%)	627 (12.3%)	171 (13.0%)	1277 (10.6%)
Other reason for non-interview of eligible family	66 (1.2%)	57 (1.1%)	25 (1.9%)	148 (1.2%)
<i>Main interviews achieved</i>	4671 (83.6%)	3143 (61.4%)	727 (55.3%)	8541 (71.1%)

¹ Includes early and late opt-outs, HQ refusals and refusal of information about occupants.

² Only applies to booster and rescreen cases.

³ Includes families identified as being eligible from the Child Benefit sample, plus all those Family Credit sample cases where contact was made and who agreed to participate in the survey.

The initial sample selected consisted of 12,017 families. This included 5585 panel cases, 5118 rescreen cases and 1314 booster cases. The overall yield of interviews from these eligible addresses was 8541 or 71.1 per cent.

5.2.1 Overall response rate

The overall response rate, that is the proportion of (eligible) families who took part in a main interview, can be presented in a number of ways, as discussed below. Eligibility for the main interview was different this year, as noted in the previous section. The only way in which a family could be classed ineligible was if they had no dependent children living in the household.

Table 5-4 Summary of response rates

	Panel	Rescreen	Booster
Contact rate	94.2%	92.0%	87.4%
Eligibility rate	N/A	85.6%	98.0%
Co-operation rate	88.8%	77.3%	64.3%
Response rate	83.6%	71.8%	56.4%

There are several different aspects to response. These are summarised in Table 5-4 and the key points to note about this Table are as follows:

- The **contact rate** is calculated by dividing the number of addresses contacted by interviewers by the number of issued addresses. The contact rate is an indicator of the quality of the contact details from the sampling frames. The contact rate was highest amongst the panel and rescreen sample at 94.2 per cent and 92.0 per cent, and lowest among the booster sample who were contacted for the first time this year, at 87.4 per cent.
- This year, eligibility for main interview for rescreen and booster cases was based on having dependent children in the household. All panel cases were re-interviewed, regardless of whether there were dependent children in the household. The **eligibility rate** is calculated by dividing the number of families eligible for an interview (rescreen: 3827; booster: 923) by the number of families that were screened (rescreen: 4472; booster: 941). The eligibility rate, as may be expected, was lower among the rescreen sample, which was selected from benefit records one or more years ago, than for the booster sample which was selected from child benefit records this year.
- The **co-operation rate** describes how many respondents who were contacted, agreed to take part in a main interview. Those who could not be contacted or were ineligible are excluded from the calculation. The number of families participating in a main interview is divided by the number of addresses contacted by the interviewer (the contact rate). Co-operation to main interview was highest among the panel sample at 88.8 per cent and lowest among the booster sample at 64.3 per cent. The co-operation among the rescreen sample was 77.3 per cent.
- The **response rate** is calculated by dividing the number of achieved interviews divided by the number of eligible addresses, taking into account the eligibility rate among the rescreen and booster sample. The response rate for the panel sample is 83.1 per cent, and is higher than either the rescreen sample 71.8 per cent or the booster sample, at 56.4 per cent.

Tables 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7 provide a more detailed breakdown of response to the survey for the panel, rescreen and booster samples.

Table 5-5 Panel sample – Overall Response

	<i>Yield</i>		<i>% of those contacted</i>
	No.	%	
Initial sample	5585	100	
<i>Total addresses eligible for survey</i>	5585	100	
<i>Non contact with sample member</i>	325	5.8	
Address inaccessible	3	0.1	
No contact after 4+ calls	111	2.0	
Mover address not known	211	3.8	
<i>Contact made at address</i>	5260	94.2	100%
Refusal to participate in the survey	44	0.8	0.8
Opt out	0	0.0	0.0
Late opt out	0	0.0	0.0
Refusal to National Centre Office	38	0.7	0.7
Refusal of info about occupants	6	0.1	0.1
<i>Families eligible for main interview</i>	5216	93.4	99.2
<i>Total refusal of eligible respondents</i>	479	8.6	9.1
Refusal in person	360	6.4	6.8
Refusal by proxy	21	0.4	0.4
Broken appointment no recontact	98	1.8	1.9
<i>Total other reasons for no interview with eligible respondent</i>	66	1.2	1.3
Ill/ away during fieldwork	28	0.5	0.5
Inadequate English/ senile	1	0.0	0.0
Duplicate	6	0.1	0.1
Other non interview	31	0.6	0.6
Main interview achieved	4671	83.6	88.8
In full	4653	83.3	88.5
In part	18	0.3	0.3

Table 5-6 Rescreen Sample – Overall Response

	Yield		% of those contacted	% of those screened	% of those found eligible	% of total yield expected to be eligible
	No.	%				
Initial sample	5118	100				
<i>Total addresses eligible for survey</i>	5118 (a)	100				
<i>Non contact with sample member</i>	409	8.0				
Address inaccessible	4	0.1				
No contact after 4+ calls	167	3.3				
Mover address not known	238	4.7				
<i>Contact made at address</i>	4709	92.0	100.0			
Refusal to participate in the survey	237	4.6	5.0			
Opt out	0	0.0	0.0			
Late opt out	0	0.0	0.0			
Refusal to National Centre Office	38	0.7	0.8			
Refusal of info about occupants	199	3.9	4.2			
<i>Families screened for dependent children</i>	4472(b)	87.4	95.0	100.0		
No dependent children in household	645	12.6	13.7	14.4		
<i>Families eligible for main interview</i>	3827(d)	74.8	81.3	85.6(c)	100.0	
<i>Total refusal of eligible respondents</i>	627	12.3	13.3	14.0	16.4	
Refusal in person	461	9.0	9.8	10.3	12.0	
Refusal by proxy	46	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.2	
Broken appointment no recontact	120	2.3	2.5	2.7	3.1	
<i>Total other reasons for no interview with eligible respondent</i>	57	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.5	
Ill/ away during fieldwork	12	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	
Inadequate English/ senile	4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	
Other non interview	41	0.8	0.8	0.9	1.0	
<i>Estimated no of elig families ((a-b)*c)+d</i>						4380
Main interview achieved	3143	61.4	66.7	70.3	82.1	71.8
In full	3138	61.3	66.6	70.2	82.0	71.6
In part	5	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Table 5-7 Booster Sample – Overall Response

	Yield		% of those contacted	% of those screened	% of those found eligible	% of total yield expected to be eligible
	No.	%				
Initial sample	1314	100				
<i>Total addresses eligible for survey</i>	1314 (a)	100				
<i>Non contact with sample member</i>	165	12.6				
Address inaccessible	4	0.3				
No contact after 4+ calls	62	4.7				
Mover address not known	99	7.5				
<i>Contact made at address</i>	1149	87.4	100.0			
<i>Refusal to participate in the survey</i>	208	15.8	18.1			
Opt out	116	8.8	10.1			
Late opt out	16	1.2	1.4			
Refusal to National Centre Office	14	1.1	1.2			
Refusal of info about occupants	62	4.7	5.4			
<i>Families screened for dependent children</i>	941(b)	71.6	81.9	100		
No dependent children in household	18	1.4	1.6	1.9		
<i>Families eligible for main interview</i>	923(d)	70.2	80.3	98.1(c)	100	
<i>Total refusal of eligible respondents</i>	171	13.0	14.9	18.2	18.5	
Refusal in person	123	9.4	10.7	13.1	13.3	
Refusal by proxy	12	0.9	1.0	1.3	1.3	
Broken appointment no recontact	36	2.7	3.1	3.8	3.9	
<i>Total other reasons for no interview with eligible respondent</i>	25	1.9	2.2	2.7	2.7	
Ill/ away during fieldwork	1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	
Inadequate English/ senile	7	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	
Other non interview	17	1.3	1.5	1.8	1.8	
<i>Estimated no of elig families ((a-b)*c)+d)</i>						1289
Main interview achieved	727	55.3	63.3	77.3	78.8	56.4
In full	723	55.0	62.9	76.8	77.2	56.1
In part	4	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3

5.2.2 Non-contact with sample members

In total 899 families could not be contacted, representing 7.5 per cent of the sample. The non-contact rate was higher among the booster sample (refer to Tables 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7).

The main reason for non-contact was because the named person had moved from the address listed on the benefit record and a forwarding address could not be obtained. This represented 548 cases or 4.6 per cent of the in-scope sample. This was slightly more of a problem among the booster sample compared with the rescreen and panel samples, 7.5 per cent compared with 4.7 and 3.8 per cent respectively.

Measures were taken to try to reduce the number of non-contacts prior to issuing the sample. Panel families were sent a Christmas card asking them to let us know if they moved. In addition all cases from the 2000 sample (panel and rescreen) were sent to the DWP who checked against Child Benefit records and up-dated addresses were provided. Booster cases came from Child Benefit records.

Where interviewers were able to establish that the named person had moved from the sampled address, they were asked to try to obtain a follow-up address from the present occupants. If they were successful the named person would be followed up.

The number of movers (i.e. the proportion of bad addresses in the sample) can be partly explained by the use of Automatic Credit Transfer (ACT) to receive Child Benefit payments. Recipients using this method have less reason than those paid by order book to notify the DWP of a change of address, as a failure to do so does not impact on their ability to continue receiving Child Benefit.

The second largest group of non-contacts were cases where interviewers were unable to make any contact with the occupants, having made a minimum of four calls to the address on different days of the week and different times of the day – 340 cases, 2.8 per cent of the sample. Again, this type of non-contact was slightly more common among the booster sample than the panel or rescreen samples, 4.7 per cent compared with 2.0 per cent and 3.3 per cent respectively (refer to Tables 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7).

5.2.3 Contacted families

In total 11,118 families were contacted and asked to participate in the survey, representing 92.5 per cent of the sample. The contact rate was highest among panel cases (94.2 per cent) and lowest among booster cases (87.4 per cent) (refer to Table 5-3).

5.2.4 Refusal to participate in the study

Refusals to participate in the study are defined as refusals *prior to the interviewer establishing whether the household is eligible for the survey* and are considered to be distinct from refusals to the interviewer (see page 41 for details of refusal to main interview). There were four categories of refusal to participate in the study:

- Opt-outs;
- Late opt-outs (those people who contacted the DWP after the cut off date specified in the opt-out letter);
- HQ refusals (those people who contacted the *National Centre* offices); and
- Refusal of information about the occupants of the sampled address to the interviewer.

Overall the refusal rate to participate in the survey was 4.1 per cent of the overall initial sample (see Table 5-3).

Opt-outs and late opt-outs

Booster cases only were sent an opt-out letter. A total of 116 families (8.8 per cent of the booster sample) contacted the *National Centre* either by post or telephone to say that they did

not want to participate in the survey. These addresses were taken out of the sample that was issued to interviewers. In the first few weeks of fieldwork confirmation was received from a further 16 families who did not wish to participate in the survey representing 1.2 per cent of the booster sample.

HQ Refusals

A further 90 families (0.7 per cent of the sample) called the *National Centre* to refuse to participate in the study. The proportion of HQ refusals was slightly higher among the booster sample (1.1 per cent) than among rescreen and panel samples (0.7 and 0.6 per cent respectively).

Refusal of information about occupants

The final type of refusal occurred where the occupants of the address refused to confirm whether the named person was resident there. This occurred in very few cases (19 cases, 0.2 per cent of the sample). In an additional 248 cases or 2.1 per cent of the sample, information was refused about whether dependent children were resident in the household.

5.2.5 Reasons for non-interview with eligible families

Non-productive cases can be split into two groups – those due to a refusal and those where an interview did not occur for some other reason. These two groups are discussed in further detail below.

Refusals to main interview

Across all samples there were 1277 refusals to main interview, which represents 10.6 per cent of the sample, excluding duplicates, or 11.5 per cent of those contacted (refer to Table 5-3). The majority of these refusals were personal refusals by the respondent to the interviewer (944 cases, 73.9 per cent of all refusals to main interview). There were a small number of cases (79 cases, 6.2 per cent of all refusals to main interview) where another resident of the household refused on behalf of an eligible respondent. Anecdotal evidence suggested this was usually the partner. The remaining refusals were broken appointments where the interviewer was unable to recontact the respondent – 254 cases, 19.9 per cent of all refusals to main interview – refer to Tables 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7.

The personal refusal rate was lower among the panel sample than the rescreen or booster samples, 6.4 per cent compared with 9.0 and 9.4 per cent. One possible reason for the higher refusal rate among the rescreen sample is that for these respondents, it is the first time they have been asked to participate in a full interview, and they were not given the opportunity to opt out.

Other reasons for non-interview

In a further 148 cases (1.2 per cent of the sample) a main interview could not be carried out for reasons other than refusal (refer to Table 5-3). Of these, 41 cases were due to the respondent being ill or away during the remainder of the fieldwork period and 12 cases were due to language difficulties, where an appropriate translator could not be found or was not available, or senility (refer to Tables 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7).

5.3 Regional response variations

Table 5-8 summarises survey outcomes across England, Scotland and Wales. The main findings are:

- The contact rate was highest in Wales at 94.2 per cent, compared with 92.5 per cent in England and 91.1 per cent in Scotland.
- The co-operation rate was highest in Scotland at 84.8 per cent and lowest in England at 82.2 per cent.
- The response rate was highest in Wales at 75.8 per cent, compared to 73.7 per cent in Scotland and was lowest in England at 71.3 per cent.

Table 5-8 Response rates by region

	Region			
	England	Wales	Scotland	Total
Contact rate	92.5%	94.2%	91.1%	92.4%
Co-operation rate	82.2%	84.9%	84.8%	82.6%
Response rate	71.3%	75.8%	73.7%	71.8%
Total issued sample	10182	691	1028	11901

5.4 Type of interview

Interviews were conducted with two distinct types of family: lone parents and couples. Table 5-9 shows the type of interview obtained for lone parents and couples. In summary:

- 30 per cent of interviews were with lone parent families, and 70 per cent with couples. The proportion of lone parents was highest in the panel sample (46.8 per cent). There were very few lone parent families in the rescreen sample (4.5 per cent).
- In two fifths of participating families (41.0 per cent) – or 58.5 per cent of all couples interviewed – a full interview was conducted with both partners in a couple.

Table 5-9 Type of interview achieved, by sample type

	Main respondent			
	Panel	Rescreen	Booster	All families
Lone parents				
Full interview	2171 (46.5%)	141 (4.5%)	227 (31.2%)	2539 (29.7%)
Partial interview	17 (0.4%)	1 (0.0%)	2 (0.3%)	20 (0.2%)
Total lone parent interviews	2188 (46.8%)	142 (4.5%)	229 (31.5%)	2559 (30.0%)
Couples				
Full interview with both	1638 (35.1%)	1579 (50.2%)	281 (38.7%)	3498 (41.0%)
Full interview with main respondent, proxy partner interview	797 (17.1%)	1337 (42.5%)	201 (27.6%)	2335 (27.3%)
Full interview obtained with main respondent, no partner interview	47 (1.0%)	81 (2.6%)	14 (1.9%)	142 (1.7%)
Partial interview with main respondent, no partner interview	1 (0.0%)	4 (0.1%)	2 (0.3%)	7 (0.1%)
Total couple interviews	2483 (53.2%)	3001 (95.5%)	498 (68.5%)	5982 (70.0%)
Total interviews achieved	4671 (100%)	3143 (100%)	727 (100%)	8541 (100%)

5-10 Outcome of partner interview, by sample type

	Panel	Rescreen	Booster	Partner All families
Couple families				
Full interview obtained with partner	1638 (66.0%)	1579 (52.6%)	281 (56.4%)	3498 (58.5%)
Proxy partner interview	797 (32.1%)	1337 (44.6%)	201 (40.4%)	2335 (39.0%)
No partner interview	48 (1.9%)	85 (2.8%)	16 (3.2%)	149 (2.5%)
Total	2483 (100%)	3001 (100%)	498 (100%)	5982 (100%)

5.5 Partner-proxy interview

The partner interview took place once the main respondent, usually the female 'mother figure', had been interviewed. The overall response to the partner interview was 58.5 per cent, and was highest among the panel sample at 66 per cent.

It was not possible to interview a partner if the main respondent had not been interviewed. The main interview covered a number of sensitive topics (such as previous relationships, domestic violence and so on). Thus interviewers were instructed to try as far as possible to conduct interviews with the main respondent on their own. However, this often meant that the partner would not be available for interview immediately after the main respondent interview was completed. Therefore there was a risk that the partner interview would be lost. In order to minimise this, in cases where there was any doubt that the partner would be interviewed in person, interviewers were asked to collect a few key pieces of information from the main respondent about their partner. These included:

- Current or recent work status;
- Earnings;
- Industrial and occupational classification data; and
- Qualifications.

Having collected this proxy information the intention was for the interviewer to return to conduct an interview with the partner.

A total of 2477 main respondents were asked whether they would provide this information with 2335 (94.3 per cent) agreeing to this request.

There were a further 142 cases where an interview was expected with the partner but for one reason or another this did not take place. In these cases no proxy information about the partner was collected from the main respondent.

5.6 Self-completion questionnaire

All those who participated in the survey were invited to complete a self-completion questionnaire (see Appendix C), usually at the end of their interview. 98.3 per cent of main respondents agreed to do so, along with 56.9 per cent of partners, where an interview had taken place with the main respondent.

No separate response information was recorded for the self-completion exercise. However, it is possible to analyse the returned questionnaires according to the type of face-to-face interview conducted. These results are summarised in Table 5-11.

Table 5-11 Distribution of self-completion questionnaires and response rates, by type of interview

	Main respondent	
	Distribution of questionnaires	Response rate
	Column	Row
Lone parents		
Full interview	29.7%	99.0%
Partial interview	0.2%	80.0%
Total lone parent interviews	30.0%	98.9%
Couples		
Full interview with both	41.0%	98.7%
Full interview with main respondent, proxy partner interview	27.3%	97.9%
Full interview obtained with main respondent, no partner interview	1.7%	88.0%
Partial interview with main respondent, no partner interview	0.1%	14.3%
Total couple interviews	70.0%	98.1%
Total interviews achieved	100.0%	98.3%

Base: All productive interviews

National Centre for Social Research

	Distribution of questionnaires	Partner Response rate
	Column	Row
Couples		
Full interview with both	97.8%	95.1%
Full interview with main respondent, proxy partner interview	1.5%	2.2%
Full interview obtained with main respondent, no partner interview	0.7%	16.2%
Partial interview with main respondent, no partner interview	0.0%	14.3%
Total couple interviews	100.0%	56.9%
Base: All productive interviews in couple households		

6 WEIGHTS

6.1 Weights for longitudinal respondents

When analysing panel data, we are (generally) only interested in cases where we have responses from a number of waves so that estimates of change (i.e. the movement from one state to another) can be produced. Now that FACS is a panel over three waves (years) there are a number of possible combinations of data collection points over which change can be measured. For example, it is possible to measure change over consecutive years (e.g. Wave 1 to Wave 2 and Wave 2 to Wave 3) as well as change over non-consecutive years (e.g. Wave 1 to Wave 3). As shown elsewhere in this report, not all families which participate in any given year continue to do so in subsequent years. For example, there were 4,091 families (out of a possible 5,397) for which we have information from both waves 1 and 2. The fact that 1,306 have been “lost “ from the sample between these two waves - either through refusals, non-contacts or some other form of sample attrition²⁷ - needs to be taken account of. This attrition is likely to get larger over time, although because of the effort put into tracking individuals and families, it is also possible that those lost at some stage in the panel, can make their way back into the study over time. Indeed this happened in the case of 283 families in Wave 3 (see Figure 5-1).

Nevertheless, assuming that the sample attrition has not occurred randomly, certain groups or types of families may have been more or less likely to have left the panel. Failure to take into account this sample attrition will mean that the analysis of wave on wave change will not be representative. To overcome the effects of non-random attrition, it is necessary to calculate longitudinal weights.

The likelihood of non-response was estimated by looking at the characteristics of both respondents and non-respondents that were thought to have been associated with non-response. Variables used to predict non-response were:

- age of main respondent;
- gender of main respondent;
- whether lone parent;
- ethnicity of respondent;
- current work status of respondent;
- whether manager/supervisor;
- whether long term sick;
- housing tenure (i.e. whether owner/occupier);
- benefit status (i.e. whether receives state benefits excl. Child Benefit); and
- Government Office Region

Other variables such as educational qualifications and measure of local deprivation were included in the model but were dropped as they did not appear to be significant predictors of continued response.

²⁷ This also includes survey respondents who were deceased of which there were 5 between waves 1 and 2.

Two non-response models were estimated, measuring sample attrition from Wave 1 to Wave 3 and from Wave 2 to Wave 3 respectively²⁸. A similar range of variables was used in both of these, although there were instances of variables being better predictors of non-response in one but not both equations (e.g. ethnicity only appeared in the Wave 2 to Wave 3 model).

As was found when generating the Wave 1 to Wave 2 weight, the range of the weights was small, reflecting the fact that non-response did not appear to be clustered among particular types of families or individuals. The Wave 1 to Wave 3 weight ranged from 0.54 to 0.93 while the Wave 2 to Wave 3 weight ranged from 0.60 to 0.97.

6.2 Cross-sectional and grossing weights

The cross-section weight is based on information relating to differential attrition and expected population change (new births, moving). Constraining the data to meet external criteria derives the grossing weight. This included matching the appropriate proportion of lone parents, correct number of respondents of different ages, and four other factors (described below).

Cross-sectional weights

A set of cross-sectional weights (**cXSW**) are created which are identical to the panel attrition weights for those in the panel, and which includes the booster samples (new families & movers) with weight=1. This produces a weighted sample close to what would be produced from a contemporary cross-section survey. The movers and new families are selected in (roughly) the right numbers to ensure continuing representativeness.

The Family Credit top-up sample (inflow and stock from 1999) have weights of 0, and should generally be analysed separately from the main sample. This top-up sample was interviewed in waves 1-3, but has been dropped from wave 4 onwards.

Grossing weights

A set of grossing weights has also been derived. These are (in the dataset):

CGROSSW	Grossing weight: to survey numbers
CGROSSP	Grossing weight: to population numbers

The second variable version is just the first multiplied by a constant to give around seven million families receiving Child Benefit. The first variable has an average value of 1. So that:
cGROSSP = cGROSSW * (N of families in GB/sample N)

The aim of the grossing weights is to make the FACS3 sample look like known national figures for the distribution of families with children in late 2001. The constraints specified were by the following variables.

²⁸ The Wave 1 to Wave 2 longitudinal weight was estimated at the end of Wave 2 fieldwork, details of which appear in the Wave 2 Technical report.

From Child Benefit data:

- Age of recipient (16-24, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50+)
- Government Office Region (11 categories)
- Number of dependent children by family (1, 2, 3, 4+)
- Age of youngest child (0-2, 3-4, 5-6, 7-8, 9-10, 11-12, 13-14, 15+)

Two other constraints were imposed. First, to have a WFTC caseload of 1,246,600 (or 18 per cent of the Child Benefit caseload). Second to ensure that lone parents formed 25 per cent of all families with children.

There are many different mathematical solutions that can generate grossing weights that satisfy these conditions. The algorithm used to produce the grossing weights was based on:
(a) limits being placed on the possible values of extreme weights (high and low), and
(b) being a relatively low 'distance' from the existing cross-section weights.

The grossing weights produced vary from 0.46 to 2.05, with the mean scaled to be 1 (standard deviation 0.3).

The effects of the different weights on the distribution of the weighting criteria are shown in Table 6-1. The differences between the cross-section weighted percentages and those found in administrative data, were relatively small in most cases. However, the cross-section weights did not sufficiently compensate for the proportion of families who live in London. The grossing weights correct for this under-representation.

However, we should also emphasise the areas where the unweighted and cross-section weighted samples are close to administrative data. The cross-section sample contains 18 per cent WFTC recipients, which is precisely what would be expected from administrative counts of the data. The age profiles of respondents (as Child Benefit recipients) also align very closely even without the grossing weights. The cross-section weighted regional figures, apart from London, are reassuring.

Camille Vanderhoeft of Statistics Belgium produced these grossing weights in SPSS using the g-CALIB 1.0 routine.

Variance inflation from weighting

There are several ways in which the estimates produced from a complex multi-stage survey differ from that of a (hypothetical) simple random sample.

A formula that gives an approximate measure of the increase in the variance of sample means as a result *purely* of weighting is:

$$I = \frac{n \sum w_i^2}{(\sum w_i)^2} \text{ where } w_i \text{ is the weight for case } i.$$

The grossing weights have an inflation factor (Kish 'design effect') of 1.09 on the variance of sample means and hence a design factor of 1.04 - this is relatively small by survey weighting standards. However, this particular measure does not take account of sample stratification (which decreases the design factor) and sample clustering (which increases it).

Table 6-1 Effects of cross-sectional and grossing weights

Characteristic	Unweighted figures	Cross-section weights	Column percentages	
			Grossing weights	ChB population (admin data)
Weight variable used	-	cXSW	cGROSSW	-
<i>Age of recipient</i>				
16-24	6.5	6.5	6.0	6.0
25-29	10.4	10.4	10.8	10.8
30-34	20.5	20.5	20.7	20.7
35-39	25.4	25.4	25.4	25.4
40-44	21.2	21.2	20.4	20.4
45-49	10.5	10.5	11.0	11.1
50+	5.4	5.4	5.5	5.6
<i>Number of dependent children</i>				
1	40.8	41.0	43.4	43.5
2	40.8	40.8	39.4	39.3
3	13.8	13.7	13.0	12.9
4+	4.6	4.5	4.3	4.3
<i>Age of youngest child</i>				
0 - 2	26.5	26.5	24.4	24.4
3 - 4	13.4	13.3	13.5	13.3
5 - 6	11.3	11.3	11.2	11.2
7 - 8	9.8	9.7	10.6	10.5
9 - 10	9.9	10.0	10.0	10.0
11 - 12	9.5	9.5	9.4	9.5
13 - 14	8.2	8.3	9.1	9.1
15+	11.3	11.4	11.8	12.0
WFTC receipt	17.6	17.5	18.0	17.9
<i>Lone parent*</i>	27.7	27.6	25.1	25*
<i>Region of respondent</i>				
North East	5.8	5.7	4.7	4.6
North West and Merseyside	11.9	12.0	12.2	12.4
Yorkshire and the Humber	9.2	9.0	9.7	8.9
East Midlands	8.2	8.1	7.5	7.4
West Midlands	10.0	10.0	9.4	9.5
East of England	8.5	8.2	9.6	9.2
London	7.4	7.4	12.5	12.4
South East	10.3	11.0	12.8	13.6
South West	14.0	14.2	8.0	8.1
Wales	5.9	5.9	5.3	5.2
Scotland	8.6	8.6	8.8	8.8

*This split is simply imposed on the data, reflecting views about the numbers of lone parent families, and evidence from other sample surveys.

7 CODING AND EDITING OF DATA

7.1 Introduction

Interviewers in the field carry out most of the validation of data in CAPI surveys. Interviewer checks in the CAPI program allow interviewers to clarify and query any data discrepancies directly with the respondent. The CAPI program ensures that the correct routing is followed (assuming the planned specification and implementation were correct) through the questionnaire. It also applies range and consistency error checks and both types of checks were used extensively throughout the questionnaires. Where a check was triggered the interviewer often opened and recorded a note explaining the respondent's situation. These notes are recorded alongside the data and can be inspected in the office.

However, some checks on the data were thought to be too complex to be carried out in the field. More complex checks, based on the responses from multiple questions, are time consuming and may prove detrimental to the successful completion of the interview. As a result, a separate 'in-office' editing and coding process was required. This involves a coder working through each interview in turn, using a modified version of the CAPI programme.

An experienced Data Processing Team carried out coding and editing of questionnaires at the *National Centre's* Brentwood offices. Researchers at the *National Centre* were continuously involved in more complex editing decisions. A final, clean data set was made available to PSI researchers on 28th March 2002.

The survey sponsor (DWP) and researchers at PSI agreed all edit checks and coding instructions (included in Appendix D).

The work involved in turning a productive interview into useable data for analysis purposes is summarised under the following headings:

- Fact sheets;
- Editing of questionnaires; and
- Coding of open and 'other specify' answers.

7.2 Fact sheets

Fact sheets provide a concise summary of a productive interview, to alert editors to possible errors or inconsistencies that need to be dealt with at a later stage. A typical fact sheet will contain a listing of the respondent's details, key data items, open and "other specify" responses, interviewer comments and results to pre-defined edit checks (i.e. whether they have passed or failed the check).

Figure 7-1 provides a summary of the information contained in the FACS fact sheets.

Examples of how the fact sheets were used on FACS were:

- coders first recorded all open codes in addition to SOC2000 and SIC92 classifications onto the paper Fact Sheets, to be entered on the CAPI programme at a later date;
- unlikely combinations of benefits: a family receiving a health benefit but without a resident with a long term illness may indicate a keying error. This would usually be passed to the researcher to look at;
- unusually high levels of earnings or amount of rent paid. This may have been due to a keying error, an incorrect period for which the payment applied being coded (i.e. weekly rather than monthly).

Where errors were identified, in the absence of a pre-defined rule, these cases would be passed to the researchers to resolve, who in turn would return the fact sheet, with instructions to the Brentwood Data Processing team about how to implement editing decisions.

Figure 7-1 Contents of FACS Fact Sheets

Case identifiers	<i>Serial number, sample type ,outcome code</i>
Respondent / household details	<i>Name, date of birth, relationship to respondent, employment status, long term illnesses</i>
State Benefits received	<i>Type of benefit and who it is received by</i>
Earnings	<i>Weekly earnings for respondent (and their partner)</i>
Accommodation	<i>Amount of rent paid and whether receives Housing Benefit</i>
Job details	<i>Whether currently in work, details for SOC and SIC coding for main respondent (and their partner)</i>
Open code and “other specify” responses	
Interviewer notes and other comments on the interview	

7.3 Editing the questionnaire

In addition to the edit checks that were specified on the Fact Sheets, a further 51 checks were programmed into the CAPI edit programme. The majority of these were consistency checks where responses in different parts of the questionnaire were not logically possible according to some pre-defined rule. Where the editor was notified of such a problem, he/she was instructed to look for an interviewer note to help with its resolution. If none were present, editors would follow a rule, set by the research team, or would suppress the check and flag it for further consideration by the researchers. Unlike in similar surveys such as the Family

Resources Survey (FRS), there was no imputation of missing data at this stage of data cleaning. However, colleagues at the Policy Studies Institute (PSI) subsequently created imputed variables - documentation will be deposited with the data set (see Section 7.5).

Approximately one case in five had to be referred to a researcher, and the majority of these were the result of a problem with State Benefit data. This was partly because the edit checks were very precise - some benefits are for a fixed amount therefore errors can be easily identified - and also because of a problem with the CAPI programme which meant that for certain combinations of health benefits, data on the amount received was not recorded. Fortunately, many interviewers were aware of this problem having recorded the necessary information either in a note or elsewhere in the benefits module. Each case where this occurred was individually edited to correct the problem. However, in cases where no note had been made of the amount, this information was coded as missing, resulting in a higher level of item non-response than would have been expected.

7.4 Coding of open and 'other specify' questions

The number of verbatim questions to be coded were as follows:

	Main respondent	Partner interview
Open	10	0
Other specify	38	1

The code frames used on this study were developed by *National Centre* researchers from a listing of responses to the relevant questions from the first 500 completed interviews. There was considerable involvement in their development by researchers at PSI and the DWP.

Coding was recorded on the paper Fact Sheets, with the results being entered through the CAPI Blaise programme by the *National Centre's* Brentwood Data Processing team.

In the course of each interview, where a respondent gave details of current or recent spells of employment, this information was coded to the Standard Industrial and Standard Occupational classifications - *SIC (1992) and SOC (2000)*. Industry was classified to a 2-digit level and Occupation to a 3-digit level.

A complete description of the codes developed at this stage of the project is available in the questionnaire documentation that accompanies this report.

7.5 Data availability

A data set has been deposited in the Economic and Social Research Council Data Archive at the University of Essex. PSI has already provided the DWP with anonymised versions of the 'raw' and 'edited' data sets.

APPENDIX A Pre-pilot and pilot documents

The following documents (referred to in Chapter 3) follow in this appendix:

Cognitive testing:

- Instructions
- Questionnaire
- Report of results

Pilot:

- Pilot Evaluation Form

P2093

**Study of Families with Children – Wave 3
Cognitive Pilot
21-25 June 2001**

Aims of Cognitive Pilot

The aim of this cognitive pilot is to test out some new questions for the next wave of the Study of Families with Children. Principally we are interested in finding out whether the questions are clear and easy for respondents to answer. We are also interested in whether particular terms or concepts used in the questions are generally understood, and mean the same thing to all respondents.

Who to interview

We would like you to try and interview a broad range of families - those with children of different ages, and wherever possible different ethnic backgrounds. Families with children aged 11-18 are the key group, as there are more questions for this age range.

How many interviews to do

We would like you to try and interview four respondents, although we suggest you make more appointments than this, to allow for broken appointments.

How to recruit respondents

As this is a cognitive pilot you are being asked to recruit respondents yourself. You should pick an area that you think will yield a rich source of potential respondents (ideally somewhere quite socially mixed). The respondent should be the female mother figure unless the respondent is a lone-parent father. If possible we would like at least one of your interviews to be with the parent of a child aged 16-18, and at least two with the parent of a child aged 11-16. If your respondent had a number of children of different ages, ask the questions for up to two children. Ideally pick two children of different ages so that the respondent is asked different questions about each.

Respondents will be paid £15, as a token of our thanks for taking part. You will be given this money in cash, and should give it to the respondent at the end of the interview. They will need to sign a receipt for it. **Receipts should be brought with you to the debrief.**

Conducting the interview

The interview should be tape recorded. It will take between 1 hour to 1½ hours. After each interview make notes on the master questionnaire, and write down any other relevant information. Do not conduct another interview until after you have done this, as it may affect what you recall.

Explaining the purpose of the interview

This is an important study about families bringing up children. The study is being carried out for the Department of Work and Pensions by two independent research organisations, the National Centre for Social Research and the Policy Studies Institute. We are currently designing the questionnaire and as part of this process we are testing out some of the questions, to see if we have got the wording right. Do our questions make sense to people? Are we asking people questions that they can answer? Are we using terms that people understand?

This is where you come in. I am going to ask you some questions that we are planning to include in the questionnaire, and I would like you to answer them, as though this were an interview. I am then going to ask you to tell me how you went about answering them. What you thought of, how you went about answering the question, what you understood particular words or phrases to mean.

Let me stress this is not a test; there are no right or wrong answers. It may seem very strange to be asked to describe in detail how you went about answering a question – as this is something we all do everyday without really thinking about it. However it is this very process that I am interested in. If people find a question confusing, or do not understand a particular term this a problem with the question, and we need to put it right.

Example: If I asked you How many rooms are there in the place where you live?

Ask for answer

I am interested in how you came up with that answer.

Get them to describe their house, and which rooms they counted/ did not count and why.

I am going to tape record the interview as it provides a more accurate record of what you have to say, and it means I can listen to what you are telling me rather than frantically trying to write down every word you say.

Anything you tell me will be treated in strict confidence. No information that identifies you will be passed to the Department for Work and Pensions or any other organisation. Whilst you may recognise a quote in a report as being something you have said, it will not have your name next to it. It will say a female respondent said... or a respondent said ...

The interview will take around an hour.

What to bring to the debriefing

- Tapes of the interviews
- Completed questionnaires
- Notes on each interview
- Receipts for payments to respondents

COGNITIVE TEST - June 2001

SECTION 1 Child Health - asked for all children

6. Over the past 12 months would you say [child's name]'s health has been good, fairly good or not good?

How did you arrive at your answer?

How did you define good? fairly good? and not good?

How did you go about answering this question? **Probe:** *whether compared child's health with anyone else? If so, who? Probe for time period respondent thought about. Get them to define it - since January 2001, since June 2000 etc.*

IF CHILD AGED 3-10

11. Has [name of child] ever had to see a speech or language therapist for a consultation or treatment?

On a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is not at all confident and 10 is positive, how sure are you of your answer to this question? **If not very sure: why?**

What did you understand by the terms 'had to see'? consultation? treatment?

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? *Why?*

SECTION 2 Problems at school – asked for children aged 5-16

13. In the past twelve months has [child] been excluded from school, even for a day?

What did you understand by the term 'excluded'?

How did you go about answering this question? **Probe** for time period respondent thought about. Get them to define it – since January 2001, over the past school year etc.

How did you feel about being asked this question?

IF YES AT Q13

14. How many times has [name of child] been excluded from school?

How did you go about calculating your answer this question?

Over what time period did you base this calculation? Ask respondent to define time period.

15. In the past twelve months has [child's name] been permanently excluded from school?

What did you understand by the term 'permanently excluded'?

And over what time period were you thinking about? Ask respondent to define period they considered in months.

16. Has [child name] ever been in trouble with the police?

What did the phrase 'in trouble' mean to you? Ask for examples.

How did you go about answering this question? **Probe** for whether had particular time period in mind or whether thought about child's whole life?

How did you feel about answering this question?

SECTION 3 Educational Attainment - asked for children age 16-18

18. Has [child name] obtained any of the qualifications shown on this card?

What did you understand by 'obtained' the qualifications?

How did you go about answering this question?

Had you heard of all the qualifications listed?

IF OBTAINED GCSEs

19. How many GCSEs grades A-G did [child name] obtain?

20. How many, if any, of these GCSEs were grades A-C?

On a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is not at all confident and 10 is positive, how sure are you of your answer to this question? *If not very sure: why?*

How did you go about answering this question?

How easy or difficult was it to remember the grades of each qualification obtained?

If difficult: why?

SECTION 4 Educational Attainment - asked for children aged 11-15

25. What level did [child name] achieve in his/her most RECENT Key Stage National Tests or SATS tests for English? Maths? Science?

Find out if respondent received notification of the results of the tests, how they received them and when this was.

What did you understand by the term 'Key Stage National Tests'?

Did you know what 'SATs tests' means?

How easy or difficult was it to recall the exact level achieved for each subject? *If difficult: why?*

If respondent answered "Not following National Curriculum"

Did respondent know whether their child was following the National Curriculum?

How did they feel about being asked this question?

Section 5: Homework – asked for children aged 11-16

27. How often, if at all, does [child name] get homework during school terms?

On a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is not at all confident and 10 is positive, how sure are you of your answer to this question? *If not very sure: why?*

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? If difficult: why?

What does 'homework' mean? *Probe: would that include work that was actually done at school (e.g. before or after classes)?*

How did you decide on your answer?

Over what time period were you thinking? *Probe: the last school term, this calendar year, this school year?*

IF Q27 = every day to at least once a week

28. Do you, or you partner, ever help [child name] with his/her homework?

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? *Why?*

What did you understand the phrase 'help with homework'? *Ask for examples. If respondent helps child with homework, ask them to describe the kinds of help they provide.*

Over what time period were you thinking? *Probe: the last school term, this calendar year, this school year?*

Did you answer for yourself, your partner or for both of you? *Why?*

Does anyone else provide help for your child with their homework, such as other relatives, friends etc? *If yes: what kinds of help do they provide? How often do they provide it?*

IF Q28=YES

29. How easy or difficult do you/your partner find it to help [child name] with his/her homework?

How did you go about answering this question?

Over what time period were you thinking? *Probe: the last school term, this calendar year, this school year?*

Did you answer for yourself, your partner or for both of you? *Why?*

How did you decide how easy/difficult it is for you/your partner to help with [child name's] homework? *Probe: Is this the same for different types of homework, e.g. English or maths?*

How did you feel about answering this question?

IF PARENT LOOKS EVER LOOKS AT HOMEWORK

30. How often during a term time week do you check that [child name] has completed his/her homework?

What did you understand by the phrase a 'term time week'? *Probe: Monday to Friday, or including weekends?*

Over what time period were you thinking? *Probe: the last school term, this calendar year, this school year?*

If checks at least 'less than once a week': What do you do to check that homework is completed?

Did you answer for yourself, your partner or for both of you? *Why?*

How did you decide on your answer?

31. How much time in a term-time week would you say you spent looking over the schoolwork or homework of [child name]?

What did you understand by the phrase 'looking over' schoolwork or homework? *Ask for examples.*

Did you answer for yourself, your partner or for both of you? *Why?*

Over what time period were you thinking? *Probe: the last school term, this calendar year, this school year?*

How did you calculate the amount of time spent looking over homework or schoolwork?

32. How much of their homework do you think [child name] completes?

On a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is not at all confident and 10 is positive, how sure are you of your answer to this question? *If not very sure: why?*

How did you go about answering this question?

Over what time period were you thinking? *Probe: the last school term, this calendar year, this school year?*

SECTION 6 Social participation – asked if child aged 11-15

34. Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times has [child name] had friends round to your home or been out with friends?

On a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is not at all confident and 10 is positive, how sure are you of your answer to this question? *If not very sure: why?*

How did you go about working out 'how many times' [child] had friends round to your home or been out with friends?

What did you understand by the phrase 'been out with friends'? *Probe: does this include going to school with friends? Probe: What about if they were not going anywhere in particular?*

Did you give an answer specific to the last 7 days, or did you make an estimate? *ASK respondent to define period they were thinking of i.e back to the beginning of this week, Sunday.*

35. How often does [child name] go to organised activities, such as youth clubs, music or sports lessons, scouts or guides?

What do you understand by the term 'organised activities'?

If answered child did an organised activity less than once a week or more often:
What organised activities did you include? *Ask for examples.*

Does [child's name] do any other activities that you didn't count? *Probe: what activities? Why didn't you count these?*

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? *Why?*

Section 7 Parental Aspirations – asked if child aged 13-15

37. Looking at this card, when [name of child] reaches 16 and can leave school, what would YOU LIKE him/her to do?

Before the interview, had you already thought about what you would like [child's name] to do when he/she can leave school at 16?

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? *Why?*

How did you go about answering this question?

Were you thinking about what YOU would like [child] to do, or was your answer influenced by anyone else's views? *(If required: other people's views could be a partner or the child)*

38. And looking at this card, what would you like [name of child] to have done or be doing by the time he/she reaches 23?

Before the interview, had you already thought about what you would like [child's name] to do by the time [child] reaches his/her mid-twenties?

And how easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? *Why?*

How easy or difficult was it to focus on age 23? Were you thinking of that specific age? *If no: what age were you thinking of?*

How did you go about answering this question?

Were you thinking about what YOU would like [child] to do, or was your answer influenced by anyone else's views? *(If required: other people's views could be a partner or the child)*

39. Have you thought at all about the type of job that you WOULD LIKE [name of child] to be doing when he/she is in his/her mid-twenties?

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer? *Why?*

Were you thinking about what YOU would like [child] to do, or was your answer influenced by anyone else's views? *(If required: other people's views could be a partner or the child)*

IF Q39=YES

40. What type of job would YOU LIKE [name of child] to be doing when he/she reaches his/her mid-twenties? Please select your answer from this card.

How did you go about answering this question?

When I asked you this question did you have a specific job in mind or a more general type of work?

What factors, if any, influenced your choice of answer? *[We are interested here in both whether respondent was thinking about what the child would like to do, what they think is likely, views of the partner and so on, AND the answer categories presented on the show card].*

How easy or difficult did you find this question to answer?

FINALLY

Do you have any other comments on the questions?

Do you have any suggestions for how we could improve the questions?

Thank respondent. Reaffirm confidentiality. Remember to leave thank you letter.

SOLIF 3 (p2093) – Cognitive Testing results

1 Outcomes

Details of the respondents are given below in Table 1. In summary:

- Four interviewers obtained interviews with 13 respondents.
- This included a mix of lone parents and couples; those working and not-working; and those in receipt of WFTC and those not receiving WFTC.
- Family size ranged from 1 child to 5 children (respondents were asked about a maximum of 2 children in any household).
- Children’s ages ranged from 2 to 18 (though questions were only asked about children aged 5-18).

Table 1 Achieved interviews

	Family type	Age of children	Employment status	WFTC receipt
1.	Couple	5, 13	both working	no
2.	Couple	5, 13	both working	no
3.	Couple	7, 11	one working	yes
4.	Couple	2, 9, 11, 12	both working	no
5.	Couple	11, 13, 18	both working	no
6.	Couple	14, 17	both working	no
7.	Couple	15	both working	no
8.	Couple	16	partner working	no
9.	Single	7,9,12,13,14	working	yes
10.	Single	13, 17	not in work	-
11.	Single	14, 18 plus older children	not in work	-
12.	Single	14	not in work	-
13.	Single	15, 18	not in work	-

2 Issues raised in Cognitive Testing

General

Issues raised re whether age ranges (determining which children questions were asked about) were correct

General awareness of potential sensitivity of some questions

Section 1: Child health

IF CHILD AGED 3-10

11. Has [name of child] ever had to see a speech or language therapist for a consultation or treatment?

- Age range too narrow, could expand to include some older children

Section 2: Problems at school

13. In the past twelve months has [child] been excluded from school, even for a day?

15. In the past twelve months has [child's name] been permanently excluded from school?

- 'Excluded' from school / 'permanently excluded' - some confusion between the two terms - need to make clearer.
- Respondents used terms 'suspended' and 'expelled'.

16. Has [child name] ever been in trouble with the police?

- Odd to ask 'trouble with police' re a 5 yr old.
- For some, 'in trouble' included just being in contact with police - ie if had done nothing wrong.

Section 4: Education attainment up to age 16

25. What level did [child name] achieve in his/her most RECENT Key Stage National Tests or SATS tests for English? Maths? Science?

- Lack of knowledge of what SATs are, or what level child had achieved in them - lots of 'DK'.
- Answer given did not necessarily fit the codes (codes are level 1,2 3 etc.): one respondent said 'grade B'; another respondent used 'above average, below average' etc.
- Some had done tests, but results not through yet / results not remembered.
- Private school not following national curriculum, so no answer for this child

Section 5: Homework

IF Q28=YES

29. How easy or difficult do you/your partner find it to help [child name] with his/her homework?

- Ease or difficulty of helping with homework hard to answer - e.g. different according to subject; sometimes difficulty related to child not accepting help, some sensitivity over parents finding child's homework 'difficult'

IF PARENT LOOKS EVER LOOKS AT HOMEWORK

30. How often during a term time week do you check that [child name] has completed his/her homework?

- 'checking' homework done - often just take children's word for it, or sign a diary - more an idea that it has been done than checking.

- 'term time week' not understood by all

31. How much time in a term-time week would you say you spent looking over the schoolwork or homework of [child name]?

- 'looking over' – uncertain that all understand this as the same thing – does it include checking, helping...

Section 6: Social participation

34. Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times has [child name] had friends round to your home or been out with friends?

- Time reference period – first qu is 'last 7 days', next question just 'how often does' – people were thinking fairly generally rather than last week.

35. How often does [child name] go to organised activities, such as youth clubs, music or sports lessons, scouts or guides?

- Queries over what was included in 'organised activities' – meant different things to different people

Section 7: Parental aspirations for child

38) And looking at this card, what **would you like** [name of child] to have done or be doing by the time by the age of 23?

SHOWCARD

Multi-code:

- 1 Participated in higher education
- 2 Participated in further education
- 3 Had a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed)
- 4 Worked unpaid in the family business full-time
- 5 Worked unpaid as a volunteer full-time
- 6 Started a family
- 7 Been travelling
- 8 Other (please specify)

- Not sure of difference between codes 1 & 2: **higher** education / **further** education
- Respondents were generally not thinking of '23' specifically – more general than that
- Code frame did not capture all responses (e.g. 'left home')
- Need to stress whose opinion we are looking for here – throughout this section.

3 Recommendations

Section 1: Child Health

IF CHILD AGED 3-10

11. Has [name of child] ever had to see a speech or language therapist for a consultation or treatment?

- change age range from 3-10 to 5-13

Section 2: Problems at school

13. In the past twelve months has [child] been excluded from school, even for a day?

- change text to:

In the past twelve months has [child] been excluded, **or suspended**, from school, even for a day?

15. In the past twelve months has [child's name] been permanently excluded from school?

- change text to:

In the past twelve months has [child's name] been permanently excluded, **or expelled**, from school?

IF YES AT Q13

14. How many times has [name of child] been excluded from school?

- delete

16. Has [child name] ever been in trouble with the police?

- change age range from 5-16 to 11-16

Section 4: Education attainment up to age 16

Revise questions completely. Particular recommendations:

- Do not try to capture actual results, as respondents either do not know these or can't remember them. Also, the timing of the survey would affect responses, in terms of the most recent results received.
- broaden scope - SATs are not well understood by respondents

Section 5: Homework

IF Q28=YES

29. How easy or difficult do you/your partner find it to help [child name] with his/her homework?

- delete

IF PARENT LOOKS EVER LOOKS AT HOMEWORK

30. How often during a term time week do you check that [child name] has completed his/her homework?

- delete

31. How much time in a term-time week would you say you spent looking over the schoolwork or homework of [child name]?

- reword question text

32. How much of their homework do you think [child name] completes?

- introduce showcard for answer codes

Section 6 : Social participation

34. Thinking back over the last 7 days, how many times has [child name] had friends round to your home or been out with friends?

- change 'how many times' to 'on how many days'

35. How often does [child name] go to organised activities, such as youth clubs, music or sports lessons, scouts or guides?

- add code '2-3 times a week'

Section 7: Parental aspirations

38) And looking at this card, what **would you like** [name of child] to have done or be doing by the time by the age of 23?

SHOWCARD

Multi-code:

- 9 Participated in higher education
- 10 Participated in further education
- 11 Had a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed)
- 12 Worked unpaid in the family business full-time
- 13 Worked unpaid as a volunteer full-time
- 14 Started a family
- 15 Been travelling
- 16 Other (please specify)

- amend age range to 14-17
- change question text from 'reaches 23' to 'reaches his/her mid-twenties'
- add code 'left home'

**STUDY OF FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN (WAVE 3)
PILOT EVALUATION FORM**

Interviewer name: _____

Here are some questions for you to consider for this pilot. They focus on both the contacting procedures and the actual questionnaire, and should be used as a guide to help you critically evaluate our proposed strategy for conducting this survey. Please do not feel constrained by this format - if there are other issues which you come across which are not covered here we want to know about them.

It would also be useful if you could obtain feedback from respondents on the content of the interview and so on.

Many thanks.

A THE SAMPLE

1) How many of the following types of families did you make contact with?

Couples interviewed last time { White ARFs }

Lone parents interviewed last time { White ARFs }

Households found to be ineligible at the screening stage last time { Yellow ARFs }

New households sampled for wave { Blue ARFs }

2) How many of those interviewed last time agreed to be interviewed this time?

Lone parents

Couples

3) How many of those interviewed last time did you actually interview?

Lone Parents

Couples

4) Of those interviewed last time, in how many cases did you find the household composition had changed?

Lone parent last time, has partner this time

Couple last time, lone parent this time

Couple last time, couple this time but main respondent (female) different this time

Couple last time, couple this time but partner (male) different this time

Family found to contain no dependent children this time?

5) Of those you contacted who were found to be ineligible last time, how many agreed to be interviewed this time?

Number

6) How many movers did you have? Please state how many addresses you visited during the pilot fieldwork period and the number of movers you came across.

Number of addresses contacted

Number of movers

7) Were there any other problems with the sample, apart from movers?

Yes

No

IF YES: *please give details*

B TRACING OF MOVERS

8) In how many cases were you able to obtain new contact information for movers?

Number of cases in which new contact details obtained

9) Were most movers still living in the area or were most movers to another area?

Mostly in-area movers

Mostly outside area movers

About half and half

C EXPLAINING THE SURVEY ON THE DOORSTEP

10) What problems, if any, did you have in explaining the purpose of the survey and in gaining respondent co-operation?

Please give details, particularly if problems selling survey to re-screen families:

11) Did you find any useful ways of overcoming these problems? For example, particular phrases which worked well. What were they?

12) How useful did you find the incentive payment in helping to gain the co-operation of panel members?

- Useful
- Not useful
- Varied

If 'varied': Please say for what kinds of panel respondents it was useful/not useful

13) Did re-screen members make any comment about the stamps included with the advance letter?

Details of comments made: did they encourage people to take part

D THE MAIN INTERVIEW (PARTNER INTERVIEW COVERED IN SECTION H)

14) How long did your MAIN respondent interviews take?

a) For Panel people interviewed last time?

Between and mins

b) For new people?

Between and mins

15) Were there particular types of respondents for whom the interview was much longer than others?

No

Yes -give details _____

16) Did respondents comment on the length of the interview? If yes: what comments did they make?

Comments: By people interviewed last time:

By new people, being interviewed for the first time – particularly higher income families:

17) Were there particular sections of the questionnaire which were too long for either panel members or new people - if so which ones?

Please give name of section(s) and state whether section too long for panel, new or all respondents

18) Did the structure of the questionnaire seem logical to you and the respondent? Where were there problems?

Please give details of questions and/or sections and whether these affected panel or new people

19) Were there any particularly problematic questions? Why were they problematic?

Please give details of question(s) and problem(s), stating whether these affected the panel, new people or both

20) Were there any types of respondent whose circumstances were not adequately covered by the questionnaire?

Please give examples, stating whether they were a panel or new person

E Views on the relationship history (Parents & Partners) section

21) Generally how acceptable did new respondents find this section?

IF NOT ACCEPTABLE: *why not?*

22) Were you able to find a 'good' place to stop and go into this section?

Please give name of section:

23) Were panel members interviewed last time agreeable to being recontacted at a later date, so we can test this part of the interview on them?

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------

Number agreeable


<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------

Number refused

IF REFUSED – *please give reasons for refusals*

F THE PARTNER INTERVIEW

24) Were you always able to get a partner interview?

- Yes
- No
- N/A All respondents were lone parents  **GO TO SECTION I**

IF NO: please give reasons?

25) How long did the partner interview take?

Between and mins

26) Were there any particular difficulties among panel members in interviewing partners?

- Yes
- No

IF YES – *please give details of difficulties*

G THE SELF COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE

27) Were panel members happy to do the self-completion questionnaire again?

Comments:

H OTHER FEEDBACK

28) Do you have any comments or suggestions on additional documents or information interviewers need?

Comments:

29) Were there any issues that the briefing did not cover sufficiently, which caused you difficulties during fieldwork?

Please give details:

Please remember to bring this form with you to the debriefing on 30th July. Thank you.

APPENDIX B Partner Incentive Experiment (PIE) Report

The Partner Incentive Experiment was referred to in Section 4.2.

FACS 2001 – Partner Incentive Experiment Results

1. Introduction

The Families and Children Survey (FACS) is a longitudinal study which follows the fortunes of families with dependent children living in Great Britain over time. The first survey took place in 1999, with subsequent surveys being carried out in 2000 and 2001. Further surveys are planned for 2002, 2003 and 2004. The survey is funded by the Department for Work and Pensions and the Inland Revenue. As part of the 2001 Families and Children's Survey (wave 3) an experiment was conducted to evaluate the impact of paying an incentive to the partners of panel main respondents on their willingness to participate in an interview. This paper presents the findings of this experiment.

2. Background

Although FACS is principally a longitudinal study, the sample is designed to ensure that each year's survey provides a representative cross-section of all families with dependent children. This is achieved by selecting an additional sample of new families and in-movers into the originally selected 150 postcode sectors each year. This 'booster' sample contained approximately 1,350 families in wave 3.

The core sample contained two key groups: the panel (those interviewed in previous years) and re-screen cases. In 1999 and 2000 FACS was principally a survey of lower-income families. All lone parents were included in the study, along with those couples who were either not working for more than 16 hours per week, those receiving Working Families Tax Credit (WFTC) or Family Credit, or those whose income was below a level which meant they would be eligible for WFTC. Eligible families were identified via a screening exercise. Those screened out in 1999 were re-screened in 2000 to check whether their circumstances had changed, and thus whether they were now eligible for inclusion in the survey. However in advance of the 2001 survey it was decided to extend the scope of the study to include all families with dependent children, and as such all those screened out in previous rounds of the survey were asked to take part in a full FACS interview in 2001.

Thus the FACS round 3 survey consisted of around 5,500 panel cases, 5,000 re-screen cases and 1,215 booster cases¹. The three different types of sample cases were treated slightly differently in terms of field procedures. For example, booster cases received an opt-out letter from DWP, telling them about the survey and instructing them that if they did not wish to take part to contact either the National Centre or DWP within a particular time period. Only those cases who did not opt-out were issued to interviewers, who then sought to make contact. Re-screen and panel cases were not sent an opt-out letter, rather they received a letter from the National Centre, and sent by the interviewer, thanking them for their previous help with the study and asking for their help again. Furthermore, re-screen and panel cases received slightly different versions of this letter.

The FACS interview has two components: the main respondent interview and, if a partner is present in the household, a partner interview. The main respondent on FACS is usually the female mother figure. As a panel member, she will receive a £10 Boots voucher as a token of

¹ These figures are estimates of the number of cases issued to the field. Note that for the booster sample, around 10 per cent of the initial sample opt-out and are therefore not issued to interviewers.

appreciation for continued participation in the study. Thus having been first interviewed in 1999, she would receive a voucher if she took part in another full interview, in each subsequent year of the study. If the main respondent indicates that she has a partner or spouse living with her as part of her household, a shorter interview is sought with him. The partner interview can only be conducted once the main respondent has been interviewed. If the partner cannot be interviewed in person, a short proxy interview is conducted with the main respondent to collect a few key pieces of information.

3. Rationale for conducting the experiment

Analysis of response rates in earlier rounds of the survey indicated that partner interviews were harder to obtain than main respondent interviews. Furthermore anecdotal evidence from interviewers also indicated that there were problems with gaining the co-operation of partners. Thus it was decided to run an experiment in 2001 to see whether paying an incentive to partners of panel members would increase the likelihood of them participating in a full interview.

The experiment consisted of paying a five-pound High Street voucher to some of the partners of panel members if they took part in a full partner interview, and not to others. Further details on the design of the experiment are contained in section 4. Partners included in the experiment (either in the group receiving the incentive or the group not receiving it) were all the partners of panel members. The experiment only focused on the partners of panel members because to have included all partners in the experiment (i.e. partners of re-screen and booster cases) would have meant paying incentive payments to some partners where the main respondent would not have received one. This may have caused problems, with main respondents potentially feeling it unfair that they did not also receive some kind of payment. The panel sample was also sufficiently large enough to be able to determine the effect of the partner incentive on response.

4. Experimental design

Ideally one would want to design the experiment in such a way that each case was randomly assigned to either the treatment group (those receiving a partner incentive) or the control group (those not receiving the partner incentive). Such a design minimises the likelihood of systematic differences occurring between the two groups. Unfortunately this design was not felt to be practical, as it would rely on interviewers having to, in effect, correctly assign cases to either the treatment or control group. As discussed earlier, the sample design of FACS already required interviewers to treat certain types of sample cases differently to others. Adding an additional set of procedures was felt to be placing too much of a burden on interviewers, and may have resulted in errors occurring in the allocation of cases to either the treatment or control group by virtue of paying incentives to partners in the control group or visa versa. Thus the assignment of cases to either the treatment group or the control group was done at the postcode sector level and thus all cases in an interviewer's assignment would be either treatment or control cases.

Each of the original 150 postcode sectors selected at the outset of the survey (in 1999) was split into a number of interviewer assignments. The number of interviewer assignments in any one sector was determined by the number of cases to be issued to the field in that sector. This figure varied from sector to sector but on average a sector contained three interviewer assignments. Often an interviewer would work on more than one assignment in the same sector, although this was not always the case. Thus an interviewer would either have a

Partner Incentive Experiment (PIE) assignment or a Panel assignment (the non-treatment group).

Postcode sectors, and thus interviewer assignments, were randomly allocated to either the treatment group or the non-treatment group. Sectors were listed in alphabetical order within National Centre field area, and numbered sequentially from 1 to 150. All odd numbered sectors were allocated to the treatment group and all even numbered sectors to the control group.

To indicate which type of area the interviewer was working in (treatment or control), and thus what type of assignment they had, the Address Record Form (ARF) was labelled clearly and colour coded. The PIE (treatment group) ARF contained a question asking if the partner had been given the incentive. This information was checked back at the office to ensure that a) the experiment was being correctly administered, and b) that all incentive payments were accounted for.

As a result of the design of the experiment it is therefore important to take into account any differences between the two groups - PIE (treatment) and Panel (control). The results presented below take into account these differences.

5. Overall finding

The payment of a partner incentive payment resulted in a 3.3 per cent increase in the partner response rate compared with those not offered an incentive (see table 1). When differences between the PIE and Panel groups are controlled for, using a logistic regression model, the impact of the incentive payment increases the odds of a partner interview being obtain by a factor of 1.316 ($p < 0.05$) - refer to table 12. This implies that the payment of an incentive to the non-treatment group would have increased the response rate by 6 percentage points, from 64.5 per cent to 70.5 per cent.

6. Detailed findings

The control (panel) group contained slightly more partners (138) than the treatment (PIE) group, 1,309 compared with 1,171. This reflects both variations in the number of panel cases and the number of panel respondents with partners across sectors. Where an incentive was offered to partners (those in the treatment group PIE) the response rate was 3.3 percentage points higher than where no incentive was offered (those in the control panel group), 67.8 per cent compared with 64.5 per cent (see table 1).

The above finding suggests that the payment of the incentive has a positive effect on the panel partner response rate. However, it is important to test whether this is a real treatment effect or just an artefact of the design of the experiment. Specifically, is the difference in response rates between the control (panel) group and the treatment (PIE) group due to the payment of the incentive, or is it due to other differences between the two groups? Tables 2 through 10 compare a number of key characteristics for the two groups.

There was no difference in the age profile of panel partners in treatment (PIE) and control (Panel) groups (refer to table 2) or in the activity status of panel partners in either group (refer to table 3). In terms of receipt of state benefits and tax credits such as Working Families Tax Credit (but excluding housing benefit and child benefit) receipt of such benefits

and tax credits was slightly more common among the control (Panel) group than the treatment (PIE) group, 49 per cent compared with 46 per cent (refer to table 4). However, when we focus solely on receipt of income support, there was virtually no difference in the proportion of panel partners (or main respondents) who received this benefit, 8 per cent of those in the control (panel) group compared with 9 per cent of those in the treatment (PIE) group (refer to table 5).²

Table 6 shows the proportion of cases where a partner had been interviewed in the previous round of the survey.³ As mentioned earlier, the payment of a partner incentive was based on whether the main respondent was a panel member or not. The control (panel) group contained more cases where a partner had been interviewed in a previous round of the survey than the treatment (PIE) group, 59 per cent compared with 55 per cent.

The proportion of cases where the main respondent had indicated she had been a lone parent in the previous round of the survey, and thus no partner interview had been conducted, was similar for both the control (panel) and treatment (PIE) groups, 8 per cent compared with 9 per cent (refer to table 7).

Interviewer characteristics and behaviour were compared between the control (panel) group and the treatment (PIE) group. The interviewer has an important role in trying to secure the co-operation of the partner, and their experience, prior contact with the family and the area in which they work may all have an impact of their success. The grade of interviewer, where A is the least experienced grade and R, S and T are the most experienced (supervisory grades), was found to be similar across the control and treatment groups (see table 8). However the treatment (PIE) group were slightly more likely to have been visited by the same interviewer who had conducted the interview in the previous year than the control (panel) group, 34 per cent compared with 29 per cent (refer to table 9).

Comparing the total number of calls made by the interviewer to the family, it appears that those in the control (panel) group were slightly easier to contact than those in the treatment (PIE) group. For example, only 15 per cent of control (panel) cases needed more than five calls to obtain interviews with the main respondent and her partner compared with 19 per cent of treatment (PIE) cases (refer to table 10). However it should be noted that these figures relate to contact with the family, both to obtain the main respondent's interview and that of the partner, and as such do not necessarily indicate how easy or difficult it was to make contact with the partner. Unfortunately separate data on the number of call made to try to obtain a partner interview are not available.

Table 11 indicates that the proportion of partner interviews obtained in each National Centre field area were similar for both the control (panel) group and the treatment (PIE) group.

Thus overall the treatment and control groups were fairly similar. The key differences are summarised below.

² Please note that information on receipt of state benefits and tax credits is collected for the main respondent and her partner jointly.

³ It was not possible, for the purpose of this analysis, to identify whether the partner interviewed in 2001 had been interviewed in a previous round of the study.

Treatment (PIE) group

- ◆ Fewer benefit recipients
- ◆ Fewer cases where a partner interviewed in previous year
- ◆ More cases visited by same interviewer as last year

Control (Panel) group

- ◆ More benefit recipients
- ◆ More cases where a partner interviewed in previous year
- ◆ Fewer cases visited by same interviewer as last year

6.1 Analysis of key characteristics used in predicting partner participation

To be able to take account of these differences between the treatment (PIE) group and the control (panel) group, and thus predict the impact, if any, of the incentive on partner response, we need to use logistic regression. This multivariate technique enables the construction of statistical models which enable the identification of key variables of use when attempting to predict the partner response rate.

The variables contained in tables 1-11 (the partner's age, employment status, receipt of state benefits, receipt of Income Support, whether a partner interview was conducted in 2000, grade of interviewer, whether same interviewer as last year, total number of calls made to the household and NatCen field area) were examined in the model building process. All were re-coded into dichotomous variables which, in most cases, resulted in a simple binary variable, one side of which denoted the presence of a given characteristics (for example, partner received the incentive payment) and the other its absence (not receiving the incentive payment). In cases where a simple binary division of the variable was not possible, for example grade of interviewer, one characteristic was selected as a base against which all other characteristics were compared. Thus, with regard to grade of interviewer, grade A was taken as the base against which the relative importance of each of the other interviewer grades in predicting the partner response rate was assessed. The significance of the relationship of each variable with the partner response rate, once their relationship with other variables in the model was taken into account, was then examined.

6.1.1 Interpretation of logistic regression output

In logistic regression the odds of having some characteristic are modelled. Sub-groups are compared using the 'odds ratio' (see below). Odds are calculated as

$$p:100-p$$

or equivalently as

$$\frac{p}{100-p} : 1$$

where p is the proportion or percentage having the characteristic of interest.

For instance, if the characteristic of interest is partner participation in the survey and 20 per cent of some specified sub-group participated then the odds of participating in the survey for members of the sub group are

$$0.2 : 0.8$$

or

$$\frac{0.2}{0.8} : 1$$

i.e 0.25 : 1.

Usually the odds, 0.25:1 , is written simply as 0.25.

If we were comparing this subgroup with another sub group for which the percentage of partners taking part in an interview was 60 per cent then the odds for this latter would be

$$\frac{0.6}{0.4} : 1 \quad \text{i.e. } 1.5 : 1$$

Thus the likelihood of having obtained a partner interview is 6 (=1.5/0.25) times higher for the second group relative to the first. This ratio is usually termed the odds ratio.

6.2 Results of the logistic regression

Table 12 indicates the variables which were found to be significant in predicting whether the partner took part in an interview, once differences between the groups in terms of other characteristics entered into the model had been taken into account. Thus the age of the partner and whether the family were in receipt of Income Support were not found to be significant factors in predicting a partner interview in the model.

The model described above indicates that the odds of a partner having been interviewed were almost five-and-a-half times higher if a partner had been interviewed the previous year than if they had not (5.49:1). Other factors which significantly increased the odds of a partner interview being obtained were the grade of the interviewer (the higher the grade the greater the odds of an interview being achieved); whether the main respondent had been a lone parent the previous year; and whether the main respondent had been interviewed in the previous year.

Taking into account differences between the treatment (PIE) and control (panel) groups, the odds of a partner having been interviewed if he had received an incentive were 1.316 greater than if he had not received the incentive ($p < 0.05$).

The model can be used to predict the response rate if all panel partners had been offered an incentive. The response rate for the control (panel) group was 64.5 per cent. Applying the above formula to calculate the odds of a panel respondent being interviewed - $P/(100-P)$ - the odds are 1.817. These odds are then multiplied by the likelihood of a partner being interviewed where an incentive was offered (1.316). Thus the odds of a panel partner being

interviewed if an incentive were offered increase from 1.817 to 2.391 (1.817×1.316). This would result in a predicted increase in the response rate from 64.5 per cent to 70.5 per cent⁴, an increase of 6 percentage points.

In summary, by using logistic regression, we are able to control for differences between the treatment (PIE) and control (panel) groups, and thus isolate the impact of paying an incentive on the partner response rate. The model indicates that the payment of an incentive does have a small but significant positive impact on partner response rates. The incentive increases the likelihood of the partner taking part in an interview by 1.316 ($p < 0.05$).

7. Impact of partner incentive on overall response rate

Thus far we have examined the impact of paying a partner incentive on the partner response rate. However it is possible that the partner incentive may also have had an impact on the main respondent response rate, and this was examined⁵.

Main respondents in the PIE group were slightly more likely to have been re-interviewed in 2001 having taken part in 2000 than main respondents in the Panel group, 86.5 per cent compared with 85.8 per cent, although this difference was not statistically significant. Furthermore when logistic regression models were constructed to attempt to predict whether the main respondent was interviewed again in 2001, having been interviewed in 2000, the payment of a partner incentive was found to have no significant affect. These models included variables such as respondents' age, employment status and receipt of benefits. Thus the partner incentive appeared to have little impact on the overall response rate.

8. Recommendations

On the basis of analysis of the experimental data we would recommend that a partner incentive be paid to all panel partners in future rounds of the survey. The incentive would improve partner response rates.

Finally, in considering whether a partner incentive should be paid to all panel partners in future, it is also worth considering what the potential impact of not paying it would be on the future co-operation of those who received it in 2001. Whilst we cannot provide any statistical evidence as to what the impact of this might be, one would suspect that it would not have a positive effect.

⁴ To convert odds back to percentages the following formula is applied: $p = (O / (1 + O)) \times 100$ where p is the percentage and O is the odds. Thus $p = (2.391 / (1 + 2.391)) \times 100$.

⁵ A main respondent interview had to be obtained before the partner interview was attempted.

Table 1 Outcome of partner interview, by sample type

Outcome of partner interview	Source of address		All addresses (%)	2000 survey
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)		All addresses (%)
Productive partner interview	64.5	67.8	66.0	66.2
Personal refusal by partner	3.7	4.9	4.3	3.4
Proxy refusal on behalf of partner	22.3	19.3	20.9	18.8
Broken appointment, no re-contact	1.1	0.6	0.9	1.2
Partner ill at home throughout survey period	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.3
Partner away/in hospital during survey period	2.4	2.2	2.3	3.1
Partner senile/incapacitated	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2
Partner has inadequate English	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.7
Other (please specify in note)	4.9	3.8	4.4	6.0
Total	100	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480	2,001

Table 2 Age of partner, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Less than 20	0	0	0
20 to less than 30	13	13	13
30 to less than 40	42	42	42
40 to less than 50	33	32	33
50 or older	12	13	13
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment [#]	1,306	1,167	2,473

[#] Base excludes cases where data on the partner's age was missing from the 2001 interview.

Table 3 Activity of partner, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Working 16 or more hours	80	79	80
Working fewer than 16 hours	1	1	1
Unemployed and seeking work	5	6	5
On a training scheme, Full time education/at school	0	0	0
Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)	1	1	1
Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)	7	7	7
Looking after the home or family	2	2	2
Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person	1	1	1
Retired	1	2	2
Other	0	1	0
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment#	1,306	1,167	2,473

Base excludes cases where data on the employment status of the partner was missing from the 2001 interview.

Table 4 Receipt of State Benefits, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Receives state benefits (excl. HB, CB)	49	46	47
No	51	54	53
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 5 Receipt of Income Support, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Receives Income Support	8	9	9
No	90	88	89
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 6 Whether partner was interviewed in 2000, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Yes	59	55	57
No	41	45	43
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 7 Whether main respondent was a lone parent in 2000, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Yes, was a lone parent in 2000	8	9	9
No	92	91	91
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 8 Grade of interviewer, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Grade A	10	8	9
Grade B	24	29	26
Grade C	46	42	44
Grade D	11	12	11
Grade R, S, T	9	9	9
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 9 Whether the same interviewer was used in both waves, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
Yes	29	34	31
No	71	66	69
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment [#]	1,289	1,160	2,449

[#] Base excludes cases where data on whether the same interviewer used in both waves was missing.

Table 10 Total number of calls made, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
One	10	9	10
Two	30	25	28
3 to 5	45	47	46
6 to 10	14	17	16
More than 10 calls	1	2	2
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 11 National Centre field area, by sample type

	Source of address		All addresses
	Panel (%)	Pie panel (%)	(%)
London	2	2	2
Scotland	6	10	8
North West	16	13	15
North East	17	19	18
Midlands	17	19	18
NE London	1	1	1
Oxford, Beds	7	11	9
South West	17	12	15
SE England	9	5	7
East Anglia	7	8	7
Total	100	100	100
Number of cases included in the partner experiment	1,309	1,171	2,480

Table 12 Modelling partner participation in the panel survey

Independent variable	Coef.	S.E.	Odds ratio	95% CI
Received partner incentive				
Yes	0.275	0.1361	1.316	0.006-0.544
No (base)			1.000	
Partner working 16 or more hours				
Yes	-0.216	0.1329	0.856	-0.479-0.046
No (base)			1.000	
Household receives state benefits (excl. HB, CB)				
Yes	0.218	0.0989	1.244	0.228-0.414
No (base)			1.000	
Partner interviewed in 2000				
Yes	1.703	0.1184	5.490	1.469-1.937
No (base)			1.000	
Household interviewed in 2000				
Yes	0.577	0.2400	1.780	0.102-1.051
No (base)			1.000	
Respondent was a lone parent in 2000				
Yes	0.554	0.1830	1.741	0.193-0.916
No (base)			1.000	
Grade of interviewer				
A grade (base)			1.000	
B grade	0.147	0.2797	1.159	-0.405-0.700
C Grade	0.220	0.2608	1.247	-0.295-0.736
D Grade	0.373	0.3336	1.453	-0.286-1.033
Supervisor	0.752	0.3026	2.121	0.154-1.350
Same interviewer used as in 2000				
Yes	0.173	0.1459	1.190	-0.115-0.462
No (base)			1.000	
National Centre field area				
London	0.209	0.4020	1.233	-0.585-1.004
Scotland	-0.201	0.2274	0.818	-0.650-0.249
North West	-0.146	0.2351	0.864	-0.611-0.318
North East	0.414	0.2142	1.513	-0.009-0.837
Midlands (base)			1.000	
NE London	-0.014	0.2894	0.987	-0.585-0.558
Oxford, Beds	0.270	0.2640	1.309	-0.252-0.792
South West	0.199	0.2148	1.220	-0.226-0.623
SE England	-0.308	0.2606	0.735	-0.823-0.207
East Anglia	0.305	0.4123	1.357	-0.510-1.120
Constant	-0.733	0.3130		-1.351-[-]0.114

APPENDIX C Main fieldwork documents

The following documents (referred to in Chapter 4) appear in this appendix:

- Opt-out letter
- Advance letter – panel / rescreen
- Mover letter – panel / rescreen
- Address Record Form (ARF) – panel / PIE panel / rescreen / booster
- Fieldwork update report
- Self-completion questionnaire

Welsh versions of all letters have been included. Originally, the colour of the ARF helped interviewers identify which sample the address was drawn from. However, the colours have not been replicated here.

6th August 2001

Study of Families with Children

I am writing to ask for your help with an important study about families bringing up children. The study is being carried out for the Department for Work and Pensions by two independent research organisations, the *National Centre for Social Research* and the Policy Studies Institute (PSI).

This study is designed to collect information about your experiences of family life and work. Your name has been selected at random from records held by the Department for Work and Pensions. **We are interested in your views and experiences, whatever your present circumstances.**

An interviewer from the *National Centre* will be calling on you at home some time during the next few months, to explain more about the study and ask you to take part. The interviewer will carry an identification card.

This is a voluntary study and anything you tell the interviewer will be treated in the **strictest confidence**. The findings of this study, which will be reported by PSI, will not identify you or your family. The names of those who take part in the study will not be passed on to anyone outside the *National Centre*.

I do hope you decide to take part in the study. If, however, you do not wish an interviewer to contact you, please either write to me at the FREEPOST address above or telephone the *National Centre* during office hours (Monday-Friday 9.30am to 5.30pm) on **0800 652 0501** before **20th August 2001**. If you write or phone, please remember to give your name and the reference number at the top of this letter.

I hope you will be able to help with this important study.

Yours sincerely



Jim Hughes

Adran
Gwaith a Phensiynau

Social Research Branch
Department for Work & Pension
FREEPOST PHQ5
London WC2N 6BR

Dyddiad 6 Awst 2001

Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant

Dyma ysgrifennu i ofyn am eich help gydag astudiaeth bwysig o deuluoedd yn magu plant. Cynhelir yr astudiaeth i__ Adran Gwaith a Phensiynau gan ddau sefydliad ymchwil annibynnol, y *National Centre for Social Research* a'r Policy Studies Institute (PSI).

Cynllun yr astudiaeth hon yw casglu gwybodaeth am eich profiad o fywyd teuluol a gwaith. Dewiswyd eich enw ar antur o'r cofnodion sydd ym meddiant __Adran Gwaith a Phensiynau. **Mae gennym ddiddordeb yn eich barnau a'ch profiadau, beth bynnag fo'ch amgylchiadau ar hyn o bryd.**

Bydd cyfwelydd o'r *National Centre* yn galw yn eich cartref rywbryd yn ystod y misedd nesaf, er mwyn esbonio rhagor am yr astudiaeth ac i'ch gwahodd i gymryd rhan. Bydd gan y cyfwelydd gerdyn adnabod.

Astudiaeth wirfoddol yw hon a bydd unrhyw beth a ddywedwch wrth y cyfwelydd yn cael ei drin **yn gwbl gyfrinachol**. Ni fydd canfyddiadau'r astudiaeth hon, y bydd adroddiad arnynt gan PSI, yn cyfeirio atoch chi na'ch teulu'n benodol. Ni chaiff enwau'r bobl sy'n cymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth eu trosglwyddo i neb y tu allan i'r *National Centre*.

Mawr obeithiaf y byddwch yn penderfynu cymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth. Er hynny, os nad ydych am i gyfwelydd gysylltu â chi, cewch naill ai ysgrifennu ataf i'r cyfeiriad RHADBOST uchod neu ffonio'r *National Centre* yn ystod oriau swyddfa (Llun-Gwener 9.30am tan 5.30pm) ar **0800 652 0501** cyn **20 Awst 2001**. Os byddwch yn ysgrifennu neu'n ffonio, cofiwch roi eich enw a'r cyfeirnod ar ben y llythyr hwn, os gwelwch yn dda.

Gobeithiaf y gallwch gynorthwyo gyda'r astudiaeth bwysig hon.

Yn gywir



Jim Hughes

Study of Families with Children

A research study of families bringing up children, carried out on behalf of the Department for Work and Pensions by two independent research organisations, the *National Centre for Social Research* and the Policy Studies Institute.

Our Ref: P2093/P/

Dear

Study of Families with Children: Wave 3

Last summer you kindly agreed to take part in this important study. Your contribution, along with nearly five thousand other families helped make it a great success. In fact the study has been so successful that we have been asked to carry it out again this year.

We are writing to all those families who said they would be willing to talk to us again. You kindly agreed so I am writing to let you know that one of our interviewers will be in contact soon. Where possible this will be the same interviewer you spoke to last time. However this may not always be possible as some interviewers will have other commitments. **All our interviewers carry an identification card**, with a photograph. Please ask to see this.

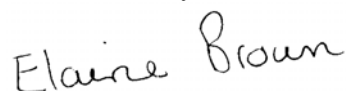
The name of the interviewer who will be contacting you is: _____

The interviewer will be able to answer any questions you have about the study, and if you are willing to participate will make an appointment to come and interview you. As a token of our appreciation those families taking part in this interview will receive a £10 Boots gift voucher.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence and the findings of this study will not identify you or your family. The names of those who take part in the study will not be passed to anyone outside the *National Centre*.

I do hope you will want to continue to be involved in this important study, and that you will enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers again.

Yours sincerely,



Elaine Brown

Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant

Astudiaeth ymchwil o deuluoedd yn magu plant, a gynhelir ar ran _
Adran Gwaith a Phensiynau gan ddau sefydliad ymchwil annibynnol, y
National Centre for Social Research a'r *Policy Studies Institute*.

Astudiaeth o deuluoedd gyda Phlant: Ton 3

Yr haf diwethaf buoch mor garedig â chytuno i gymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth bwysig hon. Oherwydd eich cyfraniad chi, ynghyd â chyfraniad bron bum mil o deuluoedd eraill, bu'n llwyddiannus dros ben. Yn wir, bu'r astudiaeth yn gymaint o lwyddiant fel y gofynnwyd i ni ei chynnal eto eleni.

Rydym yn ysgrifennu at yr holl deuluoedd hynny a ddywedodd y byddent yn barod i siarad â ni eto. Am i chi fod mor garedig â chytuno dyma ysgrifennu i'ch hysbysu y bydd un o'n cyfwelwyr yn cysylltu â chi'n fuan. Lle bo modd daw'r un cyfwelydd â'r tro cynt. Fodd bynnag, ni fydd hyn bob amser yn bosibl am fod gan rai cyfwelwyr alwadau eraill. **Mae gan bob un o'n cyfwelwyr gerdyn adnabod**, ynghyd â ffotograff. Cofiwch ofyn am gael gweld hwn.

Enw'r cyfwelydd a fydd yn cysylltu â chi yw: _____

Bydd y cyfwelydd yn gallu ateb unrhyw gwestiynau sydd gennych am yr astudiaeth, ac os ydych yn fodlon cymryd rhan bydd yn trefnu apwyntiad i ddod i'ch gweld. Fel arwydd o'n gwerthfawrogiad bydd y teuluoedd sy'n cymryd rhan yn y cyfweliad yn derbyn tocyn anrheg gan Boots am £10.

Bydd eich atebion i gyd yn cael eu trin yn gwbl gyfrinachol ac ni fydd canfyddiadau'r astudiaeth hon yn cyfeirio atoch chi na'ch teulu yn benodol. Ni chaiff enwau'r bobl sy'n cymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth eu trosglwyddo i neb y tu allan i'r *National Centre*.

Mawr obeithiaf y byddwch am ddal i gymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth bwysig hon, ac y byddwch yn mwynhau cael siarad ag un o'n cyfwelwyr unwaith eto.

Yn gywir,

Elaine Brown

Elaine Brown

P



Head Office
35 Northampton Square
London EC1V 0AX
Telephone 020 7250 1866
Fax 020 7250 1524

Operations Department
100 Kings Road, Brentwood
Essex CM14 4LX
Telephone 01277 200 600
Fax 01277 214 117

Study of Families with Children

A research study of families bringing up children, carried out on behalf of the Department for Work and Pensions by two independent research organisations, the *National Centre for Social Research* and the Policy Studies Institute.

Dear

Study of Families with Children

Last summer you kindly took part in this important study. Your contribution, along with thousands of other families across Great Britain helped make it a great success. In fact the study has been so successful that we have been asked to carry it out again this year – and this time it has been broadened to cover **all** families.

We are writing to all those families who participated last time to let them know that one of our interviewers will be in contact soon. Where possible this will be the same interviewer you spoke to last time. However this may not always be possible as some interviewers will have other commitments. **All our interviewers carry an identification card**, with a photograph. Please ask to see this.

The name of the interviewer who will be contacting you is: _____

The interviewer will be able to answer any questions you have about the study, and if you are willing to participate s/he will arrange a convenient time to come and interview you. As a token of our appreciation, in anticipation of your co-operation, please find enclosed a book of stamps.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence and the findings of this study will not identify you or your family. The names of those who take part in the study will not be passed to anyone outside the *National Centre*.

I do hope you will want to continue to be involved in this important study, and that you will enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers again.

Yours sincerely,

Elaine Brown

Elaine Brown



Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant

Astudiaeth ymchwil o deuluoedd yn magu plant, a gynhelir ar ran ___ Adran Gwaith a Phensiynau gan ddau sefydliad ymchwil annibynnol, y *National Centre for Social Research* a'r Policy Studies Institute.

Astudiaeth o deuluoedd gyda Phlant

Yr haf diwethaf buoch mor garedig â chytuno i gymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth bwysig hon. Oherwydd eich cyfraniad chi, ynghyd â chyfraniad miloedd o deuluoedd eraill ar draws Prydain, bu'n llwyddiannus dros ben. Yn wir, bu'r astudiaeth yn gymaint o lwyddiant fel y gofynnwyd i ni ei chynnal eto eleni – a'r tro hwn mae'r astudiaeth wedi ehangu i gynnwys **pob** teulu.

Rydym yn ysgrifennu at yr holl deuluoedd hynny a gymerodd ran y tro o'r blaen i'ch hysbysu y bydd un o'n cyfwelwyr yn cysylltu â chi'n fuan. Lle bo modd daw'r un cyfwelydd â'r tro cynt. Fodd bynnag, ni fydd hyn bob amser yn bosibl am fod gan rai cyfwelwyr alwadau eraill. **Mae gan bob un o'n cyfwelwyr gerdyn adnabod**, ynghyd â ffotograff. Cofiwch ofyn am gael gweld hwn.

Enw'r cyfwelydd a fydd yn cysylltu â chi yw: _____

Bydd y cyfwelydd yn gallu ateb unrhyw gwestiynau sydd gennych am yr astudiaeth, ac os ydych yn fodlon cymryd rhan bydd yn trefnu amser cyfleus i alw i'ch cyfweld. Fel arwydd o'n gwerthfawrogiad, a chan edrych ymlaen at eich cydweithrediad, amgaeaf lyfr stampiau.

Bydd eich atebion i gyd yn cael eu trin yn gwbl gyfrinachol ac ni fydd canfyddiadau'r astudiaeth hon yn cyfeirio atoch chi na'ch teulu yn benodol. Ni chaiff enwau'r bobl sy'n cymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth eu trosglwyddo i neb y tu allan i'r *National Centre*.

Mawr obeithiaf y byddwch am ddal i gymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth bwysig hon, ac y byddwch yn mwynhau cael siarad ag un o'n cyfwelwyr unwaith eto.

Yn gywir,

Elaine Brown

Elaine Brown

R

Study of Families with Children

A research study of families bringing up children, carried out on behalf of the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) by two independent research organisations, the *National Centre for Social Research* and the Policy Studies Institute (PSI).

Our Ref: P2093

Serial Number: _____

Dear.....

Study of Families with Children: Wave 3

Last summer you kindly took part in this important study. Your contribution, along with thousands of other families across Great Britain helped make it a great success. In fact the study has been so successful that we have been asked to carry it out again this year.

This study is designed to collect information about your experiences of family life and work. In particular it will provide information on how family circumstances change over time, and about whether new government initiatives designed to help families with children have any impact. It is therefore very important that we give everyone who has participated in earlier rounds of the study, and said they would be willing to talk to us again, the opportunity to take part in the study again this year. As a token of our appreciation those families who are interviewed this year will receive a £10 Boots gift voucher.

....., an interviewer from the *National Centre for Social Research* called today at the address we have on our files only to learn that you now live elsewhere.

The interviewer spoke to who did not wish to give your new address without your permission, but did agree to forward this letter to you on our behalf.

We would be most grateful if you would let us have details of your present address as soon as possible, wherever you are living now. Please call me on 01277 200 600 between 9:30am and 5:00pm, Monday to Friday. Alternatively, you can complete the form on the back of this letter and return it to us in the FREEPOST envelope – you will not need a stamp.

Can I stress that by giving us your address you are not committing yourself to be interviewed. You can decide that when the interviewer contacts you to explain the interview and asks you to take part in the survey. If you do take part, all the information you supply will be treated in strict confidence. It will not be released in any way that enables you, or your family, to be identified.

If you have any questions or would like any further information please do not hesitate to contact me on 01277 200 600.

Thank you very much for your help.

Yours sincerely,



Elaine Brown





Head Office
35 Northampton Square
London EC1V 0AX
Telephone 020 7250 1866
Fax 020 7250 1524

Operations Department
100 Kings Road, Brentwood
Essex CM14 4LX
Telephone 01277 200 600
Fax 01277 214 117

MY NEW ADDRESS

Please complete using BLOCK CAPITALS

Title:	First Name:	Surname:
--------	-------------	----------

Address:	
Post code:	Telephone: (inc. STD code)

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

DAY MONTH YEAR

- To help us check our records are correct, what is your full date of birth?

				1	9				
- If you have changed your name (*eg:* as a result of marriage) in the past year, please give details of your old and new names below:

Current (new) last/family name:
Current (new) first name(s):
Old last/family name(s):
Old first name(s):

Please return the completed form in the enclosed FREEPOST envelope - you don't need a stamp if you post it in the UK.

If you have any questions about this form, or about the study please call:

Elaine Brown on 01277 690 151

THANK YOU FOR YOUR HELP

Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant

Astudiaeth ymchwil o deuluoedd sy'n magu plant, a gynhelir ar ran yr Adran Gwaith a Phensiynau (DWP) gan ddau sefydliad ymchwil annibynnol, y *National Centre for Social Research* a'r Sefydliad Astudiaethau Polisi (PSI).

Ein Cyf: P2093

Cyfeirnod: _____

Annwyl.....

Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant: Ton 3

Yr haf diwethaf buoch mor garedig â chymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth bwysig hon. Oherwydd eich cyfraniad, a chyfraniadau miloedd o deuluoedd eraill ledled Prydain, bu'n llwyddiant mawr. Yn wir, bu'r astudiaeth mor llwyddiannus fel y gofynnwyd i ni ei chynnal unwaith eto eleni.

Amcan yr astudiaeth hon yw casglu gwybodaeth am eich profiadau o fywyd teuluol a gwaith. Bydd yn darparu gwybodaeth yn neilltuol am sut mae amgylchiadau teuluoedd yn newid dros amser ac a yw mentrau newydd y llywodraeth i helpu teuluoedd gyda phlant yn cael unrhyw effaith. Mae'n bwysig iawn, felly, ein bod yn rhoi cyfle i bawb a gymerodd ran yn yr astudiaeth hon o'r blaen, ac a ddywedodd y byddent yn fodlon siarad gyda ni eto, i gymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth eto eleni. Fel arwydd o'n gwerthfawrogiad bydd y teuluoedd sy'n cael eu cyfweld eleni yn derbyn tocyn anrhegion Boots am £10.

Galwodd, cyfwelydd o'r *National Centre for Social Research* yn y cyfeiriad sydd gennym yn ein cofnodion heddiw a chael eich bod bellach yn byw yn rhywle arall.

Siaradodd y cyfwelydd wrth, Nid oedd am roi eich cyfeiriad newydd heb eich caniatâd, ond cytunodd i drosglwyddo'r llythyr hwn atoch ar ein rhan.

Byddem yn ddiolchgar iawn pe gallech roi manylion eich cyfeiriad presennol i ni cyn gynted â phosibl, lle bynnag yr ydych yn byw erbyn hyn. Ffoniwch fi ar 01277 200 600 rhwng 9:30am a 5:00pm, o ddydd Llun i ddydd Gwener. Neu, gallwch lenwi'r ffurflen ar gefn y llythyr hwn a'i dychwelyd atom yn yr amlen RADBOST – nid oes angen stamp arni.

Hoffwn bwysleisio na fyddwch yn ymrwymo i gael eich cyfweld os rhowch eich cyfeiriad i ni. Gallwch benderfynu a ydych am wneud hynny pan fydd y cyfwelydd yn cysylltu â chi i esbonio'r cyfweiliad ac i ofyn i chi gymryd rhan yn yr arolwg. Os byddwch yn cymryd rhan, byddwn yn trin pob gwybodaeth a rowch yn gwbl gyfrinachol. Ni fydd yn cael ei rhyddhau mewn ffordd sy'n ei gwneud yn bosibl i neb eich adnabod chi neu'ch teulu.

Os oes gennych unrhyw gwestiynau neu os hoffech gael rhagor o wybodaeth peidiwch â phetruso cysylltu â mi ar 01277 200 600.

Diolch yn fawr i chi am eich help.

Yn gywir,

Elaine Brown

Elaine Brown

FY NGHYFEIRIAD NEWYDD

Llenwch y ffurflen gan ddefnyddio PRIFLYTHRENNAU, os gwelwch yn dda

Teitl	Enw Blaen:	Cyfenw:
-------	------------	---------

Cyfeiriad:	
Côd post:	Ffôn: (gan gynnwys côd cenedlaethol)

LLENWCH Y BLYCHAU CANLYNOL:

DYDD MIS BLWYDDYN

- Er mwyn ein helpu i wirio ein cofnodion, beth yw eich dyddiad geni llawn?

				1	9		
--	--	--	--	---	---	--	--

- Os ydych wedi newid eich enw (*ee*: oherwydd priodi) yn ystod y flwyddyn a aeth heibio, rhowch fanylion eich enwau blaenorol a'ch enwau newydd isod:

Cyfenw cyfredol (newydd):
Enw(au) blaen cyfredol (newydd):
Cyfenw(au) blaenorol:
Enw(au) blaen blaenorol:

Llenwch y ffurflen a'i dychwelyd yn yr amlen RADBOST amgaeedig – nid oes angen stamp arni os postiwch hi yn y DU.

Os oes gennych unrhyw gwestiynau am y ffurflen hon mae croeso i chi ffonio:

Elaine Brown ar 01277 200 600

DIOLCH AM EICH HELP

Study of Families with Children

A research study of families bringing up children, carried out on behalf of the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) by two independent research organisations, the *National Centre for Social Research* and the Policy Studies Institute (PSI).

Our Ref: P2093

Serial Number: _____

Dear.....

Study of Families with Children: Wave 3

Last summer you kindly took part in this important study. Your contribution, along with thousands of other families across Great Britain helped make it a great success. In fact the study has been so successful that we have been asked to carry it out again this year - and this time it has been broadened to cover **all** families.

The study is designed to collect information about experiences of family life and work. To ensure the study is representative of all families it is very important that we give everyone who has been involved in this study in the past the opportunity to take part in it again this year.

....., an interviewer from the *National Centre for Social Research* called today at the address we have on our files only to learn that you now live elsewhere.

The interviewer spoke to who did not wish to give your new address without your permission, but did agree to forward this letter to you on our behalf.

We would be most grateful if you would let us have details of your present address as soon as possible, wherever you are living now. Please call me on 01277 200 600 between 9:30am and 5:00pm, Monday to Friday. Alternatively, you can complete the form on the back of this letter and return it to us in the FREEPOST envelope – you will not need a stamp.

Can I stress that by giving us your address you are not committing yourself to be interviewed. You can decide that when the interviewer contacts you to explain the interview and asks you to take part in the survey. If you do take part, all the information you supply will be treated in strict confidence. It will not be released in any way that enables you, or your family, to be identified.

If you have any questions or would like any further information please do not hesitate to contact me on 01277 200 600.

Thank you very much for your help.

Yours sincerely,

Elaine Brown

Elaine Brown



MY NEW ADDRESS

Please complete using BLOCK CAPITALS

Title:	First Name:	Surname:
--------	-------------	----------

Address:	
Post code:	Telephone: (inc. STD code)

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

DAY MONTH YEAR

- To help us check our records are correct, what is your full date of birth?

				1	9		
--	--	--	--	---	---	--	--
- If you have changed your name (*eg*: as a result of marriage) in the past year, please give details of your old and new names below:

Current (new) last/family name:
Current (new) first name(s):
Old last/family name(s):
Old first name(s):

Please return the completed form in the enclosed FREEPOST envelope - you don't need a stamp if you post it in the UK.

If you have any questions about this form, or about the study please call:

Elaine Brown on 01277 200 600

THANK YOU FOR YOUR HELP

Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant

Astudiaeth ymchwil o deuluoedd sy'n magu plant, a gynhelir ar ran yr Adran Gwaith a Phensiynau (DWP) gan ddau sefydliad ymchwil annibynnol, y *National Centre for Social Research* a'r Sefydliad Astudiaethau Polisi (PSI).

Ein Cyf: P2093

Cyfeirnod: _____

Annwyl.....

Astudiaeth o Deuluoedd gyda Phlant: Ton 3

Yr haf diwethaf buoch mor garedig â chymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth bwysig hon. Oherwydd eich cyfraniad, a chyfraniadau miloedd o deuluoedd eraill ledled Prydain, bu'n llwyddiant mawr. Yn wir, bu'r astudiaeth mor llwyddiannus fel y gofynnwyd i ni ei chynnal unwaith eto eleni – a'r tro hwn fe'i hestynnwyd i gynnwys pob teulu.

Amcan yr astudiaeth hon yw casglu gwybodaeth am eich profiadau o fywyd teuluol a gwaith. Er mwyn sicrhau bod yr astudiaeth yn cynrychioli pob teulu mae'n bwysig iawn ein bod yn rhoi cyfle i bawb a gymerodd ran yn yr astudiaeth hon o'r blaen i gymryd rhan yn yr astudiaeth eto eleni.

Galwodd, cyfwelydd o'r *National Centre for Social Research* yn y cyfeiriad sydd gennym yn ein cofnodion heddiw a chael eich bod bellach yn byw yn rhywle arall.

Siaradodd y cyfwelydd wrth Nid oedd am roi eich cyfeiriad newydd heb eich caniatâd, ond cytunodd i drosglwyddo'r llythyr hwn atoch ar ein rhan.

Byddem yn ddiolchgar iawn pe gallech roi manylion eich cyfeiriad presennol i ni cyn gynted â phosibl, lle bynnag yr ydych yn byw erbyn hyn. Ffoniwch fi ar 01277 200 600 rhwng 9:30am a 5:00pm, o ddydd Llun i ddydd Gwener. Neu, gallwch lenwi'r ffurflen ar gefn y llythyr hwn a'i dychwelyd atom yn yr amlen RADBOST – nid oes angen stamp arni.

Hoffwn bwysleisio na fyddwch yn ymrwymo i gael eich cyfweld os rhowch eich cyfeiriad i ni. Gallwch benderfynu a ydych am wneud hynny pan fydd y cyfwelydd yn cysylltu â chi i esbonio'r cyfweliad ac i ofyn i chi gymryd rhan yn yr arolwg. Os byddwch yn cymryd rhan, byddwn yn trin pob gwybodaeth a rowch yn gwbl gyfrinachol. Ni fydd yn cael ei rhyddhau mewn ffordd sy'n ei gwneud yn bosibl i neb eich adnabod chi neu'ch teulu.

Os oes gennych unrhyw gwestiynau neu os hoffech gael rhagor o wybodaeth peidiwch â phetruso cysylltu â mi ar 01277 200 600.

Diolch yn fawr i chi am eich help.

Yn gywir,

Elaine Brown

Elaine Brown



FY NGHYFEIRIAD NEWYDD

Llenwch y ffurflen gan ddefnyddio PRIFLYTHRENNAU, os gwelwch yn dda

Teitl	Enw Blaen:	Cyfenw:
-------	------------	---------

Cyfeiriad:	
Côd post:	Ffôn: (gan gynnwys côd cenedlaethol)

LLENWCH Y BLYCHAU CANLYNOL:

DYDD MIS BLWYDDYN

- Er mwyn ein helpu i wirio ein cofnodion, beth yw eich dyddiad geni llawn?

				1	9		
--	--	--	--	---	---	--	--

- Os ydych wedi newid eich enw (*ee*: oherwydd priodi) yn ystod y flwyddyn a aeth heibio, rhowch fanylion eich enwau blaenorol a'ch enwau newydd isod:

Cyfenw cyfredol (newydd):
Enw(au) blaen cyfredol (newydd):
Cyfenw(au) blaenorol:
Enw(au) blaen blaenorol:

Llenwch y ffurflen a'i dychwelyd yn yr amlen RADBOST amgaeëdig – nid oes angen stamp arni os postiwch hi yn y DU.

Os oes gennych unrhyw gwestiynau am y ffurflen hon mae croeso i chi ffonio:

Elaine Brown ar 01277 200 600

DIOLCH AM EICH HELP



P2093

**STUDY OF FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN 2001
ADDRESS RECORD FORM (ARF)
PANEL PINK TEAM**

M	SLOT NAME:	
	RETURN NO:	
	FINAL OUTCOME:	

ADDRESS LABEL

Change of Address

FOR THIS CASE YOU NEED TO:

- Send out advance letter P
- Carry out main interview (and partner where appropriate)
- Give respondent £10 voucher for taking part

Respondent Name:

Interviewer name:

Respondent Phone No:

Interviewer number:

No Tel No. Refused/ex-directory

Total number of Calls

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Time 24hr Clock	CALLS RECORD (Note all calls, including telephone calls, even if no reply)
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	
8	/		:	
9	/		:	
10	/		:	

A. Contact with *main respondent*

NOTE

- You should attempt to re-interview the main respondent (who will usually be female) except:
- If the **main respondent** has **left or died** and all the children live with the partner – interview the partner as main respondent. However if the partner is male, and he has re-partnered then his new partner should be interviewed as the main respondent.
- Remember, for panel cases you **still interview** the main respondent (and partner) **if all the children** are now **living elsewhere** (i.e. if they have all left home, gone into care etc).

A1	<p>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Don't know</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Office Refusal</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Main respondent</i> died</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">AA</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">BB</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">CC</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">41</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">70</td></tr> </table>	AA	BB	CC	41	70	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">GO TO A3</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">GO TO A2</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> </table>	GO TO E1	GO TO A3	GO TO A2	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA												
BB												
CC												
41												
70												
GO TO E1												
GO TO A3												
GO TO A2												
RETURN TO OFFICE												
A2	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Address inaccessible</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">62</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">31</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">42</td></tr> </table>	62	31	42	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> </table>	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	RETURN TO OFFICE				
62												
31												
42												
CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING												
RETURN TO OFFICE												
A3	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes, follow up address in area</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes, but follow up address outside area</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No, follow up address unknown</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">DD</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">67</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">68</td></tr> </table>	DD	67	68	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RECORD AT B1 (p.3)</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> </table>	RECORD AT B1 (p.3)	RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE			
DD												
67												
68												
RECORD AT B1 (p.3)												
RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE												
RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE												
A4	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details at B1 (p.3). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>											

B. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 1

B. Tracing <i>main respondent</i> - attempt 1											
B1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>) Notes on address location										
B2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes No Don't know Re-allocated to another interviewer	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 20%;">AA</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">BB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO B4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">CC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO B3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	AA	GO TO E1	BB	GO TO B4	CC	GO TO B3	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA	GO TO E1										
BB	GO TO B4										
CC	GO TO B3										
90	RETURN TO OFFICE										
B3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.										
	Address inaccessible No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	62 31 42	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 20%;">62</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">31</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">42</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	31	RETURN TO OFFICE	42	RETURN TO OFFICE		
62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING										
31	RETURN TO OFFICE										
42	RETURN TO OFFICE										
B4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i> ?										
	Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown	DD 67 68	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 20%;">DD</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ATC1 (p.4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">67</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">68</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	DD	RECORD ATC1 (p.4)	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE		
DD	RECORD ATC1 (p.4)										
67	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE										
68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE										
B5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT <i>Fill in any details at C1 (p.4). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i>										
RETURN TO OFFICE											

C. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 2

C1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: Notes on address location		PHONE NO: (incl. STD code)	
C2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes	AA	GO TO E1 (p.6)
		No	BB	GO TO C4
		Don't know	CC	GO TO C3
		Re-allocated to another interviewer	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
C3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address. Address inaccessible No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING
		No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls	31	RETURN TO OFFICE
		Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	42	
C4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>? Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown	Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD AT D1 (p.5)
		Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE
		No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE
C5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT <i>Fill in any details at D1 (p.5). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i>			
				RETURN TO OFFICE

D. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 3

D1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>) Notes on address location										
D2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes No Don't know Reallocated to another interview	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">AA</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">BB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO D4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">CC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO D3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	AA	GO TO E1	BB	GO TO D4	CC	GO TO D3	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA	GO TO E1										
BB	GO TO D4										
CC	GO TO D3										
90	RETURN TO OFFICE										
D3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.										
	Address inaccessible No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	62 31 42	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">62</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">31 42</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	31 42	RETURN TO OFFICE				
62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING										
31 42	RETURN TO OFFICE										
D4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i> ?										
	Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown	DD 67 68	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">DD</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO CONT. SHEET</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">67</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO CONT. SHEET</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">68</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET	67	GO TO CONT. SHEET	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE		
DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET										
67	GO TO CONT. SHEET										
68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE										
D5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT <i>Fill in any details on continuation sheet. Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i>										
			RETURN TO OFFICE								

E. OUTCOME OF INTERVIEW FOR MAIN RESPONDENT (& PARTNER)

E1	<p>WERE YOU ABLE TO MAKE CONTACT WITH MAIN RESPONDENT?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No, contact made with <i>main respondent's</i> hhld but not with responsible adult</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No, contact made with responsible adult in hhld but not with <i>main respondent</i></p>	EE	GO TO E2
		33	RETURN TO OFFICE
		34	
E2	<p>DID YOU CARRY OUT A MAIN INTERVIEW? (RING ONE CODE ONLY)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> and partner</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i>, proxy partner interview</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i>, no partner interview (proxy or full)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes, partial interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes, partial interview with <i>main respondent</i>, no partner interview (proxy or full)</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">No interview</p>	11	GO TO E8
		12	
		13	GO TO E3
		14	
		21	GO TO E7
		22	
		FF	GO TO E5
E3	<p>WHY WERE YOU UNABLE TO CARRY OUT THE FULL PARTNER INTERVIEW?</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Personal refusal by partner</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Proxy refusal on behalf of partner</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Partner broke appointment, no re-contact</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Partner ill at home during survey period</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Partner away/in hospital during entire survey period</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Partner senile/incapacitated</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Partner had inadequate English</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Other (please specify) _____</p>	81	GO TO E4
		82	
		83	GO TO E8
		84	
		85	
		86	
		87	
		88	
E4	<p>PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY PARTNER REFUSED TO TAKE PART</p>		GO TO E8

E5	CODE REASON FOR NO INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT (RING ONE CODE ONLY)	Personal refusal	43	GO TO E6
		Proxy refusal	44	
Respondent refused during interview (before completed Benefits section)	45			
E5		Broken appointment, no re-contact	46	RETURN TO OFFICE
		Ill at home during survey period	51	
		Away/in hospital during entire survey period	52	
		Senile/incapacitated	53	
		Inadequate English	54	
		Other (please specify)_____	56	
E6	PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY MAIN RESPONDENT REFUSED TO TAKE PART			RETURN TO OFFICE
E7	IF PARTIAL INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT, PLEASE GIVE REASON(S).			GO TO E8
E8	WAS THE SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE COMPLETED?	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	1	GO TO E9
		Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> and partner	2	
		Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> but not for partner (partner in hhld)	3	
		Yes, completed for partner but not for <i>main respondent</i>	4	
		Refused	5	
E9	DID YOU GIVE THE MAIN RESPONDENT A £10 BOOTS VOUCHER? PLEASE ENSURE THAT THE RESPONDENT SIGNS THE VOUCHER RECEIPT FORM, AND RETURN THIS WITH THE ARF	Yes, and signed receipt	1	GO TO E10
		No	2	

E10

ENTER TOTAL LENGTH OF INTERVIEW (incl. Self-completion)

Minutes

No interview 998

**RETURN TO
OFFICE**



P2093

STUDY OF FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN 2001
ADDRESS RECORD FORM (ARF)
PIE PANEL PINK TEAM

M	SLOT NAME:	
	RETURN NO:	
	FINAL OUTCOME:	

ADDRESS LABEL

Change of Address

FOR THIS CASE YOU NEED TO:

- Send out advance letter P
- Carry out main interview (and partner where appropriate)
- Give respondent £10 voucher for taking part (and partner £5 voucher if takes part)

Respondent Name:

Interviewer name:

Respondent Phone No:

Interviewer number:

No Tel No. Refused/ex-directory

Total number of Calls

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Time 24hr Clock	CALLS RECORD (Note all calls, including telephone calls, even if no reply)
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	
8	/		:	
9	/		:	
10	/		:	

A. Contact with *main respondent*

NOTE

- You should attempt to re-interview the main respondent (who will usually be female) except:
- If the **main respondent** has **left or died** and all the children live with the partner – interview the partner as main respondent. However if the partner is male, and he has re-partnered then his new partner should be interviewed as the main respondent.
- Remember, for panel cases you **still interview** the main respondent (and partner) **if all the children** are now **living elsewhere** (i.e. if they have all left home, gone into care etc).

A1	<p>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Don't know</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Office Refusal</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Main respondent</i> died</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">AA</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">BB</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">CC</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">41</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">70</td></tr> </table>	AA	BB	CC	41	70	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">GO TO A3</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">GO TO A2</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> </table>	GO TO E1	GO TO A3	GO TO A2	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA												
BB												
CC												
41												
70												
GO TO E1												
GO TO A3												
GO TO A2												
RETURN TO OFFICE												
A2	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Address inaccessible</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">62</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">31</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">42</td></tr> </table>	62	31	42	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> </table>	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	RETURN TO OFFICE				
62												
31												
42												
CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING												
RETURN TO OFFICE												
A3	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes, follow up address in area</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes, but follow up address outside area</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No, follow up address unknown</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">DD</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">67</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">68</td></tr> </table>	DD	67	68	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RECORD AT B1 (p.3)</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td></tr> </table>	RECORD AT B1 (p.3)	RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE			
DD												
67												
68												
RECORD AT B1 (p.3)												
RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE												
RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE												
A4	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details at B1 (p.3). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>											

B. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 1

B1	<p>RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT</p> <p>ADDRESS:</p> <p>POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>)</p> <p>Notes on address location</p>												
B2	<p>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Yes</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;">AA</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">GO TO E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">No</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">BB</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">GO TO B4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Don't know</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">CC</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">GO TO B3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Re-allocated to another interviewer</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	Yes	AA	GO TO E1	No	BB	GO TO B4	Don't know	CC	GO TO B3	Re-allocated to another interviewer	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
Yes	AA	GO TO E1											
No	BB	GO TO B4											
Don't know	CC	GO TO B3											
Re-allocated to another interviewer	90	RETURN TO OFFICE											
B3	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Address inaccessible</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;">62</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">31</td> <td rowspan="2" style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">42</td> </tr> </table>	Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls	31	RETURN TO OFFICE	Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	42				
Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING											
No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls	31	RETURN TO OFFICE											
Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	42												
B4	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Yes, follow up address in area</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;">DD</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">RECORD ATC1 (p.4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">Yes, but follow up address outside area</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">67</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 20px;">No, follow up address unknown</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">68</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding-left: 20px;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD ATC1 (p.4)	Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE	No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE			
Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD ATC1 (p.4)											
Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE											
No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE											
B5	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details at C1 (p.4). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>												

C. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 2

C1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>) Notes on address location										
C2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes No Don't know Re-allocated to another interviewer	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">AA</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1 (p.6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">BB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO C4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">CC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO C3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	AA	GO TO E1 (p.6)	BB	GO TO C4	CC	GO TO C3	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA	GO TO E1 (p.6)										
BB	GO TO C4										
CC	GO TO C3										
90	RETURN TO OFFICE										
C3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.										
	Address inaccessible No contact with anyone at address after 4 or more calls Complete refusal of information about whether <i>main respondent</i> lives at address	62 31 42	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">62</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">31 42</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	31 42	RETURN TO OFFICE				
62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING										
31 42	RETURN TO OFFICE										
C4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i> ?										
	Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown	DD 67 68	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">DD</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD AT D1 (p.5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">67</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">68</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	DD	RECORD AT D1 (p.5)	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE		
DD	RECORD AT D1 (p.5)										
67	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE										
68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE										
C5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT <i>Fill in any details at D1 (p.5). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i>										
			RETURN TO OFFICE								

D. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 3

D1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>) Notes on address location										
D2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes No Don't know Reallocated to another interview	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">AA</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">BB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO D4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">CC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO D3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	AA	GO TO E1	BB	GO TO D4	CC	GO TO D3	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA	GO TO E1										
BB	GO TO D4										
CC	GO TO D3										
90	RETURN TO OFFICE										
D3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">62</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">31 42</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	31 42	RETURN TO OFFICE				
62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING										
31 42	RETURN TO OFFICE										
D4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i> ? Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">DD</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO CONT. SHEET</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">67</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO CONT. SHEET</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">68</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET	67	GO TO CONT. SHEET	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE		
DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET										
67	GO TO CONT. SHEET										
68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE										
D5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT <i>Fill in any details on continuation sheet. Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i>										
			RETURN TO OFFICE								

E. OUTCOME OF INTERVIEW FOR MAIN RESPONDENT (& PARTNER)

E1	<p>WERE YOU ABLE TO MAKE CONTACT WITH MAIN RESPONDENT?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes</p> <p>No, contact made with <i>main respondent's</i> hhld but not with responsible adult</p> <p>No, contact made with responsible adult in hhld but not with <i>main respondent</i></p>	EE	GO TO E2
		33	RETURN TO OFFICE
		34	
E2	<p>DID YOU CARRY OUT A MAIN INTERVIEW? (RING ONE CODE ONLY)</p> <p>Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)</p> <p>Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> and partner</p> <p>Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i>, proxy partner interview</p> <p>Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i>, no partner interview (proxy or full)</p> <p>Yes, partial interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)</p> <p>Yes, partial interview with <i>main respondent</i>, no partner interview (proxy or full)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">No interview</p>	11	GO TO E8
		12	
		13	GO TO E3
		14	
		21	GO TO E7
		22	
		FF	GO TO E5
E3	<p>WHY WERE YOU UNABLE TO CARRY OUT THE FULL PARTNER INTERVIEW?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Personal refusal by partner</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Proxy refusal on behalf of partner</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Partner broke appointment, no re-contact</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Partner ill at home during survey period</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Partner away/in hospital during entire survey period</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Partner senile/incapacitated</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Partner had inadequate English</p> <p>Other (please specify) _____</p>	81	GO TO E4
		82	
		83	GO TO E8
		84	
		85	
		86	
		87	
		88	
E4	<p>PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY PARTNER REFUSED TO TAKE PART</p>		GO TO E8

E5	CODE REASON FOR NO INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT (RING ONE CODE ONLY)	Personal refusal	43	GO TO E6
		Proxy refusal	44	
Respondent refused during interview (before completed Benefits section)	45			
		Broken appointment, no re-contact	46	RETURN TO OFFICE
		Ill at home during survey period	51	
		Away/in hospital during entire survey period	52	
		Senile/incapacitated	53	
		Inadequate English	54	
Other (please specify)_____	56			
E6	PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY MAIN RESPONDENT REFUSED TO TAKE PART			RETURN TO OFFICE
E7	IF PARTIAL INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT, PLEASE GIVE REASON(S).			GO TO E8
E8	WAS THE SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE COMPLETED?	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	1	GO TO E9
		Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> and partner	2	
		Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> but not for partner (partner in hhld)	3	
		Yes, completed for partner but not for <i>main respondent</i>	4	
		Refused	5	
E9	DID YOU GIVE THE MAIN RESPONDENT A £10 BOOTS VOUCHER? PLEASE ENSURE THAT THE RESPONDENT SIGNS THE VOUCHER RECEIPT FORM, AND RETURN THIS WITH THE ARF	Yes, and signed receipt	1	GO TO E10
		No	2	
E10	DID YOU GIVE THE PARTNER A £5 VOUCHER? PLEASE ENSURE THAT THE PARTNER SIGNS THE VOUCHER RECEIPT FORM, AND RETURN THIS WITH THE ARF	Yes, and signed receipt	1	GO TO E11
		No	2	
		No, no partner in hhld	3	

E11 ENTER TOTAL LENGTH OF INTERVIEW (incl. Self-completion)

Minutes

No interview 998

**RETURN TO
OFFICE**



P2093

STUDY OF FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN 2001
ADDRESS RECORD FORM (ARF)
BOOSTER PINK TEAM

M	SLOT NAME:	
	RETURN NO:	
	FINAL OUTCOME:	

ADDRESS LABEL

Change of Address

FOR THIS CASE YOU NEED TO:

- Show copy of opt-out letter to respondent to remind them, if required
- Check that respondent has dependent children living with them as part of their household
- Carry out main interview (and partner where appropriate) if family eligible

Respondent Name:

Interviewer name:

Respondent Phone No:

Interviewer number:

No Tel No. Refused/ex-directory

Total number of Calls

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Time 24hr Clock	CALLS RECORD (Note all calls, including telephone calls, even if no reply)
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	
8	/		:	
9	/		:	
10	/		:	

A. Contact with *main respondent*

NOTE

- The **main respondent** should always be the **female** ‘mother-figure’ **unless** the respondent is a **lone father**.
- If the named person and partner have split up **follow the children**. If the children are split between the mother and father, follow the mother **only**.
- Remember, for new cases you do **not** interview the main respondent (and partner) **if all the children** are now **living elsewhere** (i.e. if they have all left home, gone into care etc).

A1	<p>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</p>	Yes	AA	GO TO E1
		No	BB	GO TO A3
		Don't know	CC	GO TO A2
		Office Refusal	41	RETURN TO OFFICE
		<i>Main respondent</i> died	70	
A2	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p>	Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING
	Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address		63	RETURN TO OFFICE
	Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls		64	
A3	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p>	Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3)
		Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE
		No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE
A4	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details at B1 (p.3). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>			

B. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 1

B1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: Notes on address location	PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>)									
B2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes No Don't know Re-allocated to another interviewer	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">AA</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">BB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO B4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">CC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GO TO B3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	AA	GO TO E1	BB	GO TO B4	CC	GO TO B3	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA	GO TO E1										
BB	GO TO B4										
CC	GO TO B3										
90	RETURN TO OFFICE										
B3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.	Address inaccessible Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">62</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">63</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">64</td> </tr> </table>	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	63	RETURN TO OFFICE	64			
62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING										
63	RETURN TO OFFICE										
64											
B4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i> ?	Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">DD</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">67</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">68</td> <td style="text-align: center;">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4)	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE		
DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4)										
67	RECORD ADDRESS AT C1 (p.4) and RETURN TO OFFICE										
68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT B5 & RETURN TO OFFICE										
B5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT Fill in any details at C1 (p.4). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants										
			RETURN TO OFFICE								

C. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 2

C1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT ADDRESS: POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (incl. STD code) Notes on address location			
C2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address? Re-allocated to another interviewer	Yes	AA	GO TO E1 (p.6)
		No	BB	GO TO C4
		Don't know	CC	GO TO C3
		Re-allocated to another interviewer	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
C3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address. Address inaccessible Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	
		63	RETURN TO OFFICE	
		64		
C4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i> ? Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown	DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5)	
		67	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE	
		68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE	
C5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT <i>Fill in any details at D1 (p.5). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i> <div style="text-align: right;">RETURN TO OFFICE</div>			

D. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 3

<p>D1</p>	<p>RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT</p> <p>ADDRESS:</p> <p>POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>)</p> <p>Notes on address location</p>									
<p>D2</p>	<p>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</p> <p align="right">Yes No Don't know Reallocated to another interview</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td align="center">AA</td> <td align="center">GO TO E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">BB</td> <td align="center">GO TO D4</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">CC</td> <td align="center">GO TO D3</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">90</td> <td align="center">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	AA	GO TO E1	BB	GO TO D4	CC	GO TO D3	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
AA	GO TO E1									
BB	GO TO D4									
CC	GO TO D3									
90	RETURN TO OFFICE									
<p>D3</p>	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p> <p align="right">Address inaccessible Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td align="center">62</td> <td align="center">CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">63</td> <td align="center" rowspan="2">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">64</td> </tr> </table>	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	63	RETURN TO OFFICE	64			
62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING									
63	RETURN TO OFFICE									
64										
<p>D4</p>	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p> <p align="right">Yes, follow up address in area Yes, but follow up address outside area No, follow up address unknown</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td align="center">DD</td> <td align="center">GO TO CONT. SHEET</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">67</td> <td align="center">GO TO CONT. SHEET</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">68</td> <td align="center">RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET	67	GO TO CONT. SHEET	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE		
DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET									
67	GO TO CONT. SHEET									
68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE									
<p>D5</p>	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details on continuation sheet. Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i></p> <p align="right">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>									

E. ESTABLISH IF RESPONDENT HAS DEPENDENT CHILDREN

E1	<p>Were you able to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> has dependent children living with her/him, as part of her/his household?</p>	Yes No, information refused No, no contact with <i>main respondent</i>	EE 65 66	GO TO E2 RETURN TO OFFICE
E2	<p>ASK RESPONDENT: Are there any children aged 18 or under living with you as part of your family?</p>	Yes No	FF GG	GO TO E2a GO TO E3
E2a	<p>IF CHILDREN AGED 18 OR UNDER LIVING WITH MAIN RESPONDENT How many children do you have living here who are 16 years or younger?</p>		<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	GO TO E2b
E2b	<p>How many children do you have living here aged 17 or 18 who are in full-time education? (INCLUDE THOSE CHILDREN WAITING TO GO TO 6th FORM/COLLEGE)</p>		<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	GO TO E2c
E2c	<p>ENTER TOTAL NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN (SUM OF E2a & E2b)</p>		<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	GO TO E3
E3	<p>SUMMARY: DID MAIN RESPONDENT HAVE ANY CHILDREN LIVING WITH THEM AS PART OF THEIR FAMILY?</p>	Yes, has dependent child(ren) No, does not have dependent child(ren)	HH 77	GO TO F1 RETURN TO OFFICE

F. OUTCOME OF INTERVIEW FOR MAIN RESPONDENT (& PARTNER)

F1	<p>DID YOU CARRY OUT A MAIN INTERVIEW? (RING ONE CODE ONLY)</p>			
	Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	11	GO TO F7	
	Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> and partner	12		
	Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i> proxy partner interview	13	GO TO F2	
	Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i> , no partner interview (proxy or full)	14		
	Yes, partial interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	21	GO TO F6	
	Yes, partial interview with <i>main respondent</i> , no partner interview (proxy or full)	22		
	No interview	JJ	GO TO F4	

F2	WHY WERE YOU UNABLE TO CARRY OUT THE FULL PARTNER INTERVIEW?	Personal refusal by partner	81	GO TO F3
		Proxy refusal on behalf of partner	82	
		Partner broke appointment, no re-contact	83	GO TO F7
		Partner ill at home during survey period	84	
		Partner away/in hospital during entire survey period	85	
		Partner senile/incapacitated	86	
		Partner had inadequate English	87	
		Other (please specify)_____	88	
F3	PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY PARTNER REFUSED TO TAKE PART			GO TO F7
F4	CODE REASON FOR NO INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT (RING ONE CODE ONLY)	Personal refusal	43	GO TO F5
		Proxy refusal	44	
		Respondent refused during interview (before completed Benefits section)	45	RETURN TO OFFICE
		Broken appointment, no re-contact	46	
		Ill at home during survey period	51	
		Away/in hospital during entire survey period	52	
		Senile/incapacitated	53	
		Inadequate English	54	
Other (please specify)_____	56			
F5	PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY MAIN RESPONDENT REFUSED TO TAKE PART			RETURN TO OFFICE
F6	IF PARTIAL INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT, PLEASE GIVE REASON(S).			GO TO F7

F7	WAS THE SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE COMPLETED?		
	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	1	GO TO F8
	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> and partner	2	
	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> but not for partner (partner in hhld)	3	
	Yes, completed for partner but not for <i>main respondent</i>	4	
Refused	5		
F8	ENTER TOTAL LENGTH OF INTERVIEW (incl. Self-completion)		
	Minutes	<input type="text"/>	
	No interview	998	RETURN TO OFFICE



P2093

**STUDY OF FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN 2001
ADDRESS RECORD FORM (ARF)
RESCREEN PINK TEAM**

M	SLOT NAME:	
	RETURN NO:	
	FINAL OUTCOME:	

ADDRESS LABEL

Change of Address

FOR THIS CASE YOU NEED TO:

- Send out advance letter R with book of stamps
- Check that respondent has dependent children living with them as part of their household
- Carry out main interview (and partner where appropriate) if family eligible

Respondent Name:

Interviewer name:

Respondent Phone No:

Interviewer number:

No Tel No. Refused/ex-directory

Total number of Calls

Call No.	Date DD/MM	Day of week	Time 24hr Clock	CALLS RECORD (Note all calls, including telephone calls, even if no reply)
1	/		:	
2	/		:	
3	/		:	
4	/		:	
5	/		:	
6	/		:	
7	/		:	
8	/		:	
9	/		:	
10	/		:	

A. Contact with *main respondent*

NOTE

- The **main respondent** should always be the **female** ‘mother-figure’ **unless** the respondent is a **lone father**.
- If the named person and partner have split up **follow the children**. If the children are split between the mother and father, follow the mother **only**.
- Remember, for re-screen cases you do **not** interview the main respondent (and partner) **if all the children** are now **living elsewhere** (i.e. if they have all left home, gone into care etc).

A1	<p>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</p>	Yes	AA	GO TO E1
		No	BB	GO TO A3
		Don't know	CC	GO TO A2
		Office Refusal	41	RETURN TO OFFICE
		<i>Main respondent</i> died	70	
A2	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p>	Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING
	Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address		63	RETURN TO OFFICE
	Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls		64	
A3	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p>	Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3)
		Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT B1 (p.3) and RETURN TO OFFICE
		No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT A4 & RETURN TO OFFICE
A4	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details at B1 (p.3). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>			

C. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 2

<p>C1</p>	<p>RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT</p> <p>ADDRESS:</p> <p>POSTCODE: PHONE NO: (<i>incl. STD code</i>)</p> <p>Notes on address location</p>																
<p>C2</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>AA</td> <td>GO TO E1 (p.6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No</td> <td>BB</td> <td>GO TO C4</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Don't know</td> <td>CC</td> <td>GO TO C3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Re-allocated to another interviewer</td> <td>90</td> <td>RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes	AA	GO TO E1 (p.6)		No	BB	GO TO C4		Don't know	CC	GO TO C3		Re-allocated to another interviewer	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes	AA	GO TO E1 (p.6)														
	No	BB	GO TO C4														
	Don't know	CC	GO TO C3														
	Re-allocated to another interviewer	90	RETURN TO OFFICE														
<p>C3</p>	<p>Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Address inaccessible</td> <td>62</td> <td>CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address</td> <td>63</td> <td rowspan="2">RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls</td> <td>64</td> </tr> </table>	Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address	63	RETURN TO OFFICE	Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls	64								
Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING															
Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address	63	RETURN TO OFFICE															
Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls	64																
<p>C4</p>	<p>Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Yes, follow up address in area</td> <td>DD</td> <td>RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Yes, but follow up address outside area</td> <td>67</td> <td>RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No, follow up address unknown</td> <td>68</td> <td>RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE</td> </tr> </table>	Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5)	Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE	No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE							
Yes, follow up address in area	DD	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5)															
Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	RECORD ADDRESS AT D1 (p.5) and RETURN TO OFFICE															
No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT C5 & RETURN TO OFFICE															
<p>C5</p>	<p>WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT</p> <p><i>Fill in any details at D1 (p.5). Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i></p> <p align="right">RETURN TO OFFICE</p>																

D. Tracing *main respondent* - attempt 3

D1	RECORD FOLLOW UP ADDRESS/ TELEPHONE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT	ADDRESS:		
		POSTCODE:	PHONE NO: (incl. STD code)	
		Notes on address location		
D2	Is the <i>main respondent</i> living at this address?	Yes	AA	GO TO E1
		No	BB	GO TO D4
		Don't know	CC	GO TO D3
		Reallocated to another interview	90	RETURN TO OFFICE
D3	Please code the reason why you are unable to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> is living at this address.			
	Address inaccessible	62	CALL OFFICE BEFORE RETURNING	
	Information refused about whether <i>main respondent</i> is resident at address	63	RETURN TO OFFICE	
	Unknown if <i>main respondent</i> resident due to non-contact at address after 4+ calls	64		
D4	Were you able to obtain a follow-up address for the <i>main respondent</i>?			
	Yes, follow up address in area	DD	GO TO CONT. SHEET	
	Yes, but follow up address outside area	67	GO TO CONT. SHEET	
	No, follow up address unknown	68	RECORD TRACING ATTEMPTS AT D5 & RETURN TO OFFICE	
D5	WRITE IN ALL ATTEMPTS TO FIND FOLLOW UP ADDRESS FOR MAIN RESPONDENT			
	<i>Fill in any details on continuation sheet. Record whether left tracing letter with present occupants</i>			
		RETURN TO OFFICE		

E. ESTABLISH IF RESPONDENT HAS DEPENDENT CHILDREN

E1	<p>Were you able to establish whether the <i>main respondent</i> has dependent children living with her/him, as part of her/his household?</p>	Yes No, information refused No, no contact with <i>main respondent</i>	EE 65 66	GO TO E2 RETURN TO OFFICE
E2	<p>ASK RESPONDENT: Are there any children aged 18 or under living with you as part of your family?</p>	Yes No	FF GG	GO TO E2a GO TO E3
E2a	<p>IF CHILDREN AGED 18 OR UNDER LIVING WITH MAIN RESPONDENT How many children do you have living here who are 16 years or younger?</p>		<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	GO TO E2b
E2b	<p>How many children do you have living here aged 17 or 18 who are in full-time education? (INCLUDE THOSE CHILDREN WAITING TO GO TO 6th FORM/COLLEGE)</p>		<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	GO TO E2c
E2c	<p>ENTER TOTAL NUMBER OF DEPENDENT CHILDREN (SUM OF E2a & E2b)</p>		<input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	GO TO E3
E3	<p>SUMMARY: DID MAIN RESPONDENT HAVE ANY CHILDREN LIVING WITH THEM AS PART OF THEIR FAMILY?</p>	Yes, has dependent child(ren) No, does not have dependent child(ren)	HH 77	GO TO F1 RETURN TO OFFICE

F. OUTCOME OF INTERVIEW FOR MAIN RESPONDENT (& PARTNER)

F1	<p>DID YOU CARRY OUT A MAIN INTERVIEW? (RING ONE CODE ONLY)</p>			
	Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	11	12	GO TO F7
	Yes, full interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> and partner	13	14	GO TO F2
	Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i> proxy partner interview	21	22	GO TO F6
	Yes, full interview with <i>main respondent</i> , no partner interview (proxy or full)	JJ		GO TO F4
	Yes, partial interview obtained with <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)			
	Yes, partial interview with <i>main respondent</i> , no partner interview (proxy or full)			
	No interview			

F2	WHY WERE YOU UNABLE TO CARRY OUT THE FULL PARTNER INTERVIEW?	Personal refusal by partner	81	GO TO F3
		Proxy refusal on behalf of partner	82	
		Partner broke appointment, no re-contact	83	GO TO F7
		Partner ill at home during survey period	84	
		Partner away/in hospital during entire survey period	85	
		Partner senile/incapacitated	86	
		Partner had inadequate English	87	
		Other (please specify)_____	88	
F3	PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY PARTNER REFUSED TO TAKE PART			GO TO F7
F4	CODE REASON FOR NO INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT (RING ONE CODE ONLY)	Personal refusal	43	GO TO F5
		Proxy refusal	44	
		Respondent refused during interview (before completed Benefits section)	45	RETURN TO OFFICE
		Broken appointment, no re-contact	46	
		Ill at home during survey period	51	
		Away/in hospital during entire survey period	52	
		Senile/incapacitated	53	
		Inadequate English	54	
Other (please specify)_____	56			
F5	PLEASE GIVE DETAILS OF WHY MAIN RESPONDENT REFUSED TO TAKE PART			RETURN TO OFFICE
F6	IF PARTIAL INTERVIEW WITH MAIN RESPONDENT, PLEASE GIVE REASON(S).			GO TO F7

F7	WAS THE SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE COMPLETED?	
	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> (no partner in hhld)	1
	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> and partner	2
	Yes, completed for <i>main respondent</i> but not for partner (partner in hhld)	3
	Yes, completed for partner but not for <i>main respondent</i>	4
	Refused	5
GO TO F8		
F8	ENTER TOTAL LENGTH OF INTERVIEW (incl. Self-completion)	
	Minutes	<input type="text"/>
	No interview	998
RETURN TO OFFICE		

P2093

Interviewer No.

Serial Number

Has this questionnaire been completed by the: Respondent 1

OR Partner 2

201-7 Point No:

PINK TEAM
OFFICE USE ONLY

Card No 209-10

Batch No 211-15

Study of Families with Children (2001)

WHAT DO YOU THINK?

Please answer each question by ticking ONE box 3

1 *All things considered, how happy are you?* (3) 216

- Very happy 1
- Fairly happy 2
- Not very happy 3
- Not at all happy 4

2 *Which of these two statements is most true for you?* (3) 217

- I never really seem to get what I want out of life 1
- I usually get what I want out of life 2

3 *Which of these two statements is most true for you?* (3) 218

- I usually have free choice and control over my life 1
- Whatever I do has no real effect on what happens to me 2

4 *Which of these two statements is most true for you?* (3) 219

- Usually I can run my life more or less as I want to 1
- I usually find life's problems just too much for me 2

5

Below are a number of statements which people sometimes make about themselves. Please read each statement and tick the box which indicates how much you agree or disagree with what it says.

	Strongly agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	
On the whole I am satisfied with myself	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	220
At times I think I am no good at all	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	221
I feel that I have a number of good qualities	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	222
I am able to do things as well as most other people	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	223
I feel I do not have much to be proud of	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	224
I certainly feel useless at times	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	225
I feel that I am a person of worth, at least on an equal plane with others	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	226
I wish I could have more respect for myself	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	227
All in all, I am inclined to feel that I am a failure	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	228
I take a positive attitude towards myself	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	229

6 *We are interested in your views about how families manage these days, through work and other means. Here are a number of statements - the sort of things that people have different views about. What do you think?*

*To what extent do you agree or disagree with the statements below?
Please tick ONE box for each statement*

	Strongly agree (3)	Agree (3)	Uncertain (3)	Disagree (3)	Strongly disagree (3)	
Couples with children should do everything they can to stay together, even if they are not getting on with each other	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	230
A person must have a job to feel a full member of society	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	231
A woman and her family will all benefit if she has a paid job	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	232
People with jobs should not get social security benefits	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	233
Social security benefits should take into account what you have to pay out	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	234
I'd do almost anything to avoid getting into debt	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	235
If their child is ill, and both parents work, the mother should take time off work	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	236
My job is to look after the home and family	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	237
Every family, in or out of work, should be guaranteed a decent standard of living	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	238

	Strongly agree	Agree	Uncertain	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	
Having almost any job is better than being unemployed	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	239
It is less important for a woman to go out to work than it is for a man	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	240
If I didn't like a job, I'd pack it in, even if there was no other job to go to	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	241
No one should ever feel badly about claiming Social Security benefit	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	242
Children can be better off living with just one parent	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	243
People living on Social Security benefits are not really part of society	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	244
Women with school aged children should never work full-time	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	245
There is never any point in worrying about debts	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	246
Working for pay is more fulfilling than looking after the home	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	247
Once you've got a job, it's important to hang to it, even if you don't really like it	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	248
If you live on Social Security benefits, everyone looks down on you	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	249

	Strongly agree	Agree	Uncertain	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	
People with mortgages should not get Social Security benefits	1	2	3	4	5	250
A job is alright, but I really want to be with my children at home	1	2	3	4	5	251
Women have the right to choose to be supported by the state at home with their children, even if they have no husband or partner	1	2	3	4	5	252
If you live on Social Security, you have to try to hide it from the rest of your family	1	2	3	4	5	253
Most people like me are better off on the dole	1	2	3	4	5	254
It is just wrong for a woman with children under five years old to go out to work	1	2	3	4	5	255
Only the poorest families should be allowed Social Security benefits	1	2	3	4	5	256
Having a job is the best way for me to be an independent person	1	2	3	4	5	257

Thank you very much for your help.

APPENDIX D Editing and Coding documents

The coding and edit instructions (referred to in Chapter 7) are included in this appendix.

CODING AND EDITING INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Coding

The coding of interviewer responses is by and large taken care of within CAPI through the use of fully closed questions. There are however a number of questions where all possible responses could not be envisaged prior to the interview or where the interviewer was not confident enough to code the responses to existing code frames (these are semi-open questions). In these cases respondents are given the opportunity to offer other answers which are transcribed by interviewers.

In many instances it will be possible to code these responses back into the existing code frame. This should always be the coder's first response. However, this will not always be possible, as new, distinct group(s) of responses may emerge. The researchers at the *National Centre* and PSI have looked at some early returns from the field and decided where new codes might be necessary. Coders should use these where the existing code frame is not appropriate. Any other difficult cases should be referred to the researchers with a note being made on the fact sheet.

Editing

As in the case of coding, most of the editing of SOLIF is carried out by interviewers in the field. Interviewer checks in the Blaise program mean that interviewers can clarify and query any data discrepancies directly with the respondent. The Blaise program ensures that the correct routing is followed through the interview questionnaire and applies range and consistency error checks. Consistency errors comprise soft and hard checks. Soft checks can be suppressed by the interviewer but hard checks must be resolved.

However, some data checking is too complex to be carried out in the field. More complex checks based on several questions has the effect of slowing down the Blaise program, to the detriment of both the interviewer and the respondent. As a result, a separate in-house editing process is required to complete the data set. All the edit checks to be carried out are agreed with the client department (DWP) and researchers at PSI.

Editing is to be done in Blaise in CAPI mode for editing. Errors in the data are identified or error checks are triggered for the editor to action as you move through the questionnaire. To aid this process, editors will have access to both ARFs and fact sheets for each respondent. The factsheets contain summary data that should be used to indicate solutions to inconsistencies and errors.

The editor's role is to tidy up the data when it arrives from the field in order to improve the data quality and accuracy for the client. In SOLIF, the main tasks will be to interpret interviewer notes, to rid the data of any errant codes, and to resolve any inconsistencies which particularly applies to the benefits that the respondent receives. It is important that you only make changes to the data according to the rules written down in the editing instructions. Where a situation has not been

covered you should always consult your supervisor. It is important that one person keeps a general overview of the editing process and decision making. The supervisor will know if another editor is encountering a similar difficulty or omission.

Please note that you should NEVER delete a case unless you have been instructed to do so by research.

This document should be used in conjunction with the SOLIF questionnaire.

Interviewer notes

The first stage of the SOLIF edit is to interpret **all** notes made by interviewers using the Blaise notepad facility. These are listed on the fact sheet. Using these notes, it may be possible to establish what the correct response should have been and subsequently code a response into an existing code frame. The presence of a note in Blaise is indicated by a small paper clip symbol which appears beside the answer field where the note was made. Interviewers are instructed to make a note at the precise question concerned, but sometimes they might be at an adjacent question instead.

Editing Instructions

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
Household grid	Persage	SIGNAL If age greater than 70, flag to editor.	Editor to look at the date of birth and the relationship of person to main respondent. Look for any obvious errors and correct.
	Relextr	If persage 16 or less and relextr is coded as 1, 2, 3 or 4, flag to editor.	Check to see interviewer has correctly coded the relationship. Person 16 or under should not be a parent or partner of main respondent. Recode any obvious error otherwise flag to researcher.
	DHR / Relpar	If child's age (from persage) is 16 or less and relpar is coded as 1, 2, 3 or 4, flag to editor.	Check to see interviewer has correctly coded the relationship. Person 16 or under should not be a parent or partner of the partner. Recode any obvious error otherwise flag to researcher.
Children's health and caring	Chea3a	CHECK Age of child must be greater than or equal to response at Chea3. Flag to editor.	Check to see if obvious error in the coding of the date of birth, look for any interviewer notes otherwise suppress.
	CM5	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly maintenance payments based on CM5 and CM6 (excluding cases where CM5 = 9997). If weekly payment above £400 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds).
	CM17	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly maintenance payments based on CM17 and CM18 (excluding cases where CM17 = 9997). If weekly payment above £400 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds).
	CM29	SIGNAL If CM29 greater than 100, flag to editor.	Check for any notes. This figure should not be higher than 100.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	CM31	SIGNAL If CM31 greater than 100, flag to editor.	Check for any notes. This figure should not be higher than 100.
	Chea11	SIGNAL If list of other people that respondent cares for includes any children in the household, flag to editor.	Delete any children that have been coded here. If children only coded, change chea10 from 1 to 2.
	Chea12	CHECK If number of years caring for other person is greater than the respondent's age, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
	Chea13	SIGNAL If respondent is spending more than 40 hours per week caring for other person and is currently working 16 or more hours per week, flag to editor.	Look at occupation and see if occupation is care related. If care related editor to remove person listed at chea11. If this leaves none coded at chea11, re-code chea10 to no (code 2).
Housing	Hous5 /Hous6	CHECK If date at which left temporary accommodation is before the date of birth of the respondent, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth or date moved in), otherwise suppress edit check.
	Hous9	CHECK If date when started living in current accommodation is before the respondents date of birth, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth or date moved in), otherwise suppress edit check.
	Hous17	SIGNAL If hous17 equals zero, flag to editor.	There should be at least one bedroom in the dwelling (even if bedsit). Recode values of zero to 1.
	Hous23 /Hous24	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly rent payments based on Hous23 and Hous24. If weekly payment above £250 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	Hous25 / Hous26	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly water payments based on Hous25 and Hous26. If weekly payment above £50 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.
	Hous29 /Hous30	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly Housing Benefit based on Hous29 and Hous30. If weekly HB above £250 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.
	Hous32 /Hous33	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly rent payments based on Hous32 and Hous33. If weekly payment above £250 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.
	Hous41	SIGNAL Year must be greater than or equal to date of birth of eldest person in the household. If not, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
	Hous43 / Hous44	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly mortgage payments based on Hous43 and Hous44. If weekly payment above £250 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.
	Hous52 /Hous53	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for mortgage interest based on Hous52 and Hous53. If weekly payment above £250 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	Hous54 /Hous55	SIGNAL Compute derived variable for weekly water payments based on Hous54 and Hous55. If weekly payment above £50 per week, flag to editor.	Check to see if there has been any obvious miscodes (e.g. interviewer has not recorded payment in whole pounds). If no explanation, suppress and proceed.
Education ¹	Ed4	SIGNAL If respondent 25 years or less and on “New Deal for long-term unemployed (over 25)”, or more than 25 years and on “New Deal for Young People”, flag to editor.	Check for any obvious miscodes, look at notes, otherwise suppress and proceed.
Work ²	Wrk3	SIGNAL This must be greater than year respondent was born plus 14 years. If not, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
	Wrk6a	SIGNAL This must be greater than year respondent was born plus 14 years. If not, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
	Wrk18	SIGNAL If amount is greater than 0.17*Wrk17, flag to editor.	Editor to look at interviewer notes for any explanation why pension contributions abnormally high. If no reason given, editor to suppress and proceed.

¹ All questions in this block were also asked of partners. Need equivalent check to apply to the partner data.

² All questions in this block were also asked of partners. Need equivalent check to apply to the partner data.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
Benefits	Ben1, Ben1a	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If more than one of the following: Ben1 = 1 or 2 or 3 or 9 AND Ben1a = 5 or 7 or 9, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Can only receive one of these benefits. If more than one the editor should give priority to the following benefits: first, Incapacity Benefit, then Statutory Maternity Pay. All other codes to be re-coded as missing. Check to see partner's status (i.e. are they sick and receiving the health benefit) before re-coding.</p>
	Ben1	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Disability Living Allowance - care component and Attendance Allowance (Ben1 = 4 and 5), flag to editor</p>	<p>Disability Living Allowance - care component cannot be received with Attendance Allowance. If in combination editor should check the age of the recipient. If they are over 64 years of age, code "Attendance Allowance" (4); if the recipient is 64 years or younger, code "Disability Living Allowance" (5). Check to see who is receiving the benefit as it may be the partner who is in the age range.</p>
	Ben1	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Attendance Allowance (code 4) and respondent and partner are both younger than 65, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Attendance Allowance can only be received by those 65 years or older. If less than 65 years of age, editor should recode Ben1 to 'Disability Living Allowance', code 5. Check to see who is receiving the benefit as it may be the partner who is in the age range.</p>

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	Ben1	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Incapacity Benefit (code 1) and both respondent and partner are 69 or older, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Recipients of Incapacity Benefits should be younger than 69. If not editor should remove code 1 from Ben1. Check to see who is receiving the benefit as it may be the partner who is in the age range.</p> <p>If no other benefits coded at ben1, editor to enter 12, 'None of these'.</p>
	Ben1	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Severe Disablement Allowance (code 2) and both respondent and partner are 69 or older, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Recipients of Severe Disablement Allowance should be younger than 69. If not, editor should remove code 2 from Ben1.</p> <p>If no other benefits coded at ben1, editor to enter 12, 'None of these'.</p>
	Ben1a	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Retirement Pension (code 9), and both respondent and partner are less than 60, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Recipient should be at least 60 to receive a retirement pension. If not editor should remove code 9 from Ben1a.</p> <p>If no other benefits coded at ben1a, editor to enter 12, 'None of these'.</p>
	Ben1, Ben2, Ben3	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Attendance Allowance (code 4) and Ben3 is either 1 or 2, and amount received is not equal to £37 or £55-56, flag to editor.</p> <p>If receives Attendance Allowance (code 4) and Ben3 is 3, and amount received is greater than £111, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Editor to check for obvious miscodes. The lower rate is currently £37 per week and the higher rate is £55.30. If obvious mis-code of amount editor to make correction. If unsure, flag for researcher.</p> <p>The same practice to apply if both receive the Benefit.</p>

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	Ben1, Ben2, Ben3	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Disability Living Allowance - care component (code 5) and Ben3 is either 1 or 2, and amount received does not equal £15, £37 or £55, flag to editor.</p> <p>If receives Disability Living Allowance - care component (code 5) and Ben3 is 3, and amount received is more than £111, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Editor to check for obvious miscodes. The care component is paid at three levels: £14.65, £37 and £55.30. There may have been rounding errors. All adjacent amounts should be coded to the standard amounts (using midpoint to code up or down.</p> <p>The same practice to apply if both receive the Benefit.</p>
	Ben1, Ben2, Ben3	<p>SIGNAL</p> <p>If receives Disability Living Allowance - mobility component (code 6) and Ben3 is either 1 or 2, and amount received does not equal £15 or £39, flag to editor.</p> <p>If receives Disability Living Allowance - mobility component (code 6) and Ben3 is 3, and amount received is more than £78, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Editor to check for obvious miscodes. The DLA mobility component is paid at two levels: £14.65, £38.65. There may have been rounding errors. All adjacent amounts should be coded to the standard amounts (using midpoint to code up or down.</p> <p>The same practice to apply if both receive the Benefit.</p>
	Ben7	<p>CHECK</p> <p>“None of these” is an exclusive code. If “none of these” plus other response, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Editor to remove code 11 “None of these”.</p>
	Ben8	<p>CHECK</p> <p>“None of these” is an exclusive code. If “none of these” plus other response, flag to editor.</p>	<p>Editor to remove code 12 “None of these”.</p>

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
Savings	Sav1	CHECK "Has no savings" (13) is an exclusive code. If "has no savings plus other response, flag to editor.	Editor to remove code 13, 'Has no savings' if appears with any other response (codes 1 through 12). Editor to remove code 14, 'None of these' if appears with any other response (codes 1 through 12). Editor to code 13, 'Has no savings' if it appears with code 14 'None of these' and no other code (i.e. code 13 has priority).
	Savmm2	SIGNAL If has account, is a single parent and savmm2 is either 2 (Partner's name only) or 3 (Jointly), flag to editor.	If savmm2 is coded "Partner's name only" (2) recode savmm2 to code 1 "Respondent's name only". If savmm2 is coded "Jointly" (3), check interviewer notes to see if account shared with a friend or relative. If so, do nothing. If not, recode to code 1 "Respondent's name only".
Income Support	IS1	SIGNAL If date started on Income Support earlier than year respondent was born plus 14 years, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
WFTC	FC5	SIGNAL If date started on WFTC/Family Credit earlier than year respondent was born plus 14 years, flag to editor. (Repeat this check for all spells on WFTC/Family Credit)	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	FC12a	"No particular reason" is an exclusive code. If "No particular reason" plus other response, flag to editor.	Editor to drop code 8, "No particular reason".
	FC48a	CHECK "Don't know" is an exclusive code. If "don't know" plus other response, flag to editor.	Editor to drop code 12, 'don't know'.
Hardship	Exp26a	CHECK "Not applicable: has no family" is an exclusive code. If "not applicable: has no family" plus other response, flag to editor.	Editor to drop code 7, 'Not applicable: has no family'.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
Job search ³	Jsc31a	CHECK "No, nothing: already looking" and "No reason" are exclusive codes. If "No nothing: already looking" or "no reason" plus some other response, flag to editor.	Editor to drop code 1 'No, nothing: already looking' if appears with other response (codes 2 through 12). Editor to drop code 13 'No reason' if appears with other response (codes 2 though 12). If code 1 AND code 13 recorded, code 1 'No nothing: already looking' is deemed to be the primary code. Drop code 13 'No reason'.
	Jsc40a	CHECK "No, nothing: already looking" and "No reason" are exclusive codes. If "No nothing: already looking" or "no reason" plus some other response, flag to editor.	Editor to drop code 1 'No, nothing: already looking' if appears with other response (codes 2 through 12). Editor to drop code 13 'No reason' if appears with other response (codes 2 though 12). If code 1 AND code 13 recorded, code 1 'No nothing: already looking' is the primary code. Drop code 13 'No reason'.
	Jsc40a	SIGNAL If own illness or disability stopping respondent from working (Jsc40a = 4) and recorded that did not have longstanding illness (hea2 = 2), flag to editor.	Editor to recode Jsc40a code 5 to missing. If no other answer coded at Jsc40a, enter code 13 'No reason'

³ All questions in this block were also asked of partners. Need equivalent check to apply to the partner data.

Section	Question name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
	Jsc40a	SIGNAL If child's illness or disability stopping respondent from working (Jsc40a = 5) and recorded that child(ren) does not have longstanding illness (chea1 = 2), flag to editor.	Editor to recode Jsc40a code 5 to missing. If no other answer coded at Jsc40a, enter code 13 'No reason'
Relation-ship history	R1q	SIGNAL If date first met partner is before respondent was born, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
	R2q	CHECK If date first started to share a home with partner is before respondent was born or before first met partner (R1q), flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.
	R15q	CHECK If date first started to share a home with ex-partner is before respondent was born, flag to editor.	Consult interviewer notes and check for any obvious miscoding (e.g. date of birth), otherwise suppress edit check.

APPENDIX E Fieldwork questionnaire

Families and Children Study 2001 (Wave 3) Questionnaire

National Centre for Social Research

Contents

BLOCK A HOUSEHOLD GRID	2
BLOCK B: HEALTH	7
BLOCK C: CHILDREN'S HEALTH AND CARING	9
C.1 Maintenance	15
BLOCK D: HOUSING	23
D1 Private households.....	23
D2 Heating.....	26
D3 Repairs.....	27
D4 Renting	28
D5 Mortgages	31
D6 General	33
BLOCK E: EDUCATION AND TRAINING	35
BLOCK F: WORK	41
F1 Childcare	52
F2 Training.....	59
F3 Work history	60
BLOCK G: JOBSEARCH	64
BLOCK H: BENEFITS	70
BLOCK I: OTHER INCOME	73
BLOCK J: SAVINGS	75
BLOCK K INCOME SUPPORT	79
BLOCK L: WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT	82
BLOCK M: HARDSHIP	98
BLOCK N: FUTURE JOB PROSPECTS	108
BLOCK O: RELATIONSHIP BLOCK	109
BLOCK P: PROXY PARTNER INTERVIEW	125

Note: The answer categories in italics were created from response from open ended questions.

BLOCK A HOUSEHOLD GRID

If panel interview, information about members of the household at the time of the wave 1 /2interviews to be fed forward. Interviewer to check details and ask about any new members in the household.

If not a panel case, start the interview at variable Name.

Name	Present	Gone	Relextr	Sex	DOB	Empstat
Respondent				XXXX ¹	XXXX	
Person 2			XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	
Person 3			XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	

Name

NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER.
:STRING[15],EMPTY

RelExtr

RELATIONSHIP TO RESPONDENT

- 1 Husband/Wife/Partner
- 2 Parent
- 3 Parent in law
- 4 Grandparent
- 5 Brother/sister
- 6 Other adult relative
- 7 Unrelated adult
- 8 Child (incl. adopted)
- 9 Step-child
- 10 Foster child
- 11 Grandchild
- 12 Unrelated child
- 13 Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)
- 14 Step parent
- 15 Main Respondent

Sex

GENDER
: (male,female)

DOB

DOB. IF DAY NOT KNOWN, ENTER '15TH'
:DATETYPE

PersAge

COMPUTED FIELD
: Person's age in years:0..120

¹ In panel cases, cells with XXXX represent data that has been fed-forward from the 1999/2000 interview.

{If panel interview and more than one household member}

Present

ASK OR CODE: Is (Name of Household member from wave 1 /2) still in this household?

OTHER IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION:

DOB: DOB of Household member from wave 1 /2

SEX: Sex of household member from wave 1 /2

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Household member from wave 1 /2 is no longer in the household}

Gone

May I ask, what has happened to (Name of household member from Wave 1 /2)?:

- 1 Deceased,
- 2 Living elsewhere

{If person gone is a child aged 15-18 and is living elsewhere}

GoneW

SHOW CARD A

Looking at this card, what is (^Name of household member from Wave 1/ 2) currently doing?

- 1 Working 16 or more hours
- 2 Working fewer than 16 hours
- 3 unemployed and seeking work
- 4 on a training scheme
- 5 Full time education/at school
- 6 sick/disabled (up to 6 months)
- 7 sick/disabled (6 months or longer)
- 8 Looking after the home or family
- 9 Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person
- 10 Retired
- 11 Other

{In panel, once interviewer has asked about people on grid, interviewer to see if there are any new members in the household. For cross-section, all respondents enter the questionnaire at this point.}

Name

Can I just check, what is your name?

PLEASE TYPE IN THE NAME OF RESPONDENT FOR COUPLES THIS MUST BE THE WOMAN.

OR PRESS <ENTER> IF NO MORE HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS.:STRING[15],EMPTY

{To determine the relationship between the respondent and household members}

RelExtr

RELATIONSHIP OF (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**) TO RESPONDENT

- 1 Husband/Wife/Partner
- 2 Parent
- 3 Parent in law
- 4 Grandparent
- 5 Brother/sister
- 6 Other adult relative
- 7 Unrelated adult
- 8 Child (incl. adopted)
- 9 Step-child
- 10 Foster child
- 11 Grandchild
- 12 Unrelated child
- 13 Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)
- 14 Step parent
- 15 Main Respondent

{to determine the relationship between household members}

DHR

What is (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**)'s RELATIONSHIP TO (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**). (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**) is (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**)'s ...:

- 1 Husband/Wife/Partner
- 2 Parent
- 3 Parent in law
- 4 Grandparent
- 5 Brother/sister
- 6 Other adult relative
- 7 Unrelated adult
- 8 Child (incl. adopted)
- 9 Step-child
- 10 Foster child
- 11 Grandchild
- 12 Unrelated child
- 13 Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)
- 14 Step parent
- 15 Main Respondent

{For all new household members}

Sex

PLEASE CODE SEX OF (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**)

: male, female

DOB

What is (*your/names's*) date of birth. IF DAY NOT KNOWN, ENTER '15TH'

:DATETYPE

{Feed forward data from Wave 1 /2 }

TmpDOB

What is (*your/names's*) date of birth.

IF DAY NOT KNOWN, ENTER '15TH':DATETYPE

{If feed forward data at TmpDOB}

DHDoBC

Can I just check, (NAME OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FROM **Name**)'s date of birth is (*date of birth from TmpDOB*)?

- 1 Yes

2 No

PersAge

Person's age in years

:INTEGER[3]

EmpStat

SHOW CARD A

Looking at this card, what (*are you/ is Name*) currently doing?:

- 1 Working 16 or more hours
- 2 Working fewer than 16 hours
- 3 unemployed and seeking work
- 4 on a training scheme
- 5 Full time education/at school
- 6 sick/disabled (up to 6 months)
- 7 sick/disabled (6 months or longer)
- 8 Looking after the home or family
- 9 Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person
- 10 Retired
- 11 Other

Househd

May I just check who shares this household with you:

Cont

Respond

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CODE THE RESPONDENT FROM THE PEOPLE IN HOUSEHOLD GRID.:

- Pers1 ^HHGrid.Person[1].Name,
- Pers2 ^HHGrid.Person[2].Name,
- Pers3 ^HHGrid.Person[3].Name,
- Pers4 ^HHGrid.Person[4].Name,
- Pers5 ^HHGrid.Person[5].Name,
- Pers6 ^HHGrid.Person[6].Name,
- Pers7 ^HHGrid.Person[7].Name,
- Pers8 ^HHGrid.Person[8].Name,
- Pers9 ^HHGrid.Person[9].Name,
- Pers10 ^HHGrid.Person[10].Name,
- Pers11 ^HHGrid.Person[11].Name,
- Pers12 ^HHGrid.Person[12].Name,
- Pers13 ^HHGrid.Person[13].Name,
- Pers14 ^HHGrid.Person[14].Name,
- Pers15 ^HHGrid.Person[15].Name)

{if a different respondent from last time}

Difresp

INTERVIEWER TO ASK/RECORD: A DIFFERENT PERSON IS BEING INTERVIEWED FROM LAST YEAR. WHY IS THIS SO?

:OPEN

- 1 *Main respondent from last year deceased*
- 2 *Main respondent from last year left the household (split from partner)*
- 3 *Other specific answer (not codeable to 1-2)*
- 97 *Other vague answer, (not codeable to 1-3)*

{For new main respondents: Ethnic group (of main respondent only)}

Ethnic

SHOW CARD B

To which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong?

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS A QUESTION OF OPINION.:

- 1 British,
- 2 Any other White background (please describe),
- 3 White and Black Caribbean,
- 4 White and Black African,
- 5 White and Asian,
- 6 Any other mixed background (please describe),
- 7 Indian,
- 8 Pakistani,
- 9 Bangladeshi,
- 10 Any other Asian background (please describe),
- 11 Caribbean,
- 12 African,
- 13 Any other Black background,
- 14 Chinese,
- 15 Any other (please describe),
- 16 None of these
- 17 *Black British*

{IF Any other White background, Any other Mixed background, Any other Asian background
OR Any other ethnic group}

OthEth

Please can you describe your ethnic group?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DESCRIPTION OF ETHNIC GROUP:OPEN

{establishing the relationship between children in the household and partner in household}

Relpar

(And may I just ask) what is (Name of child)'s relationship to (Name of partner)?

- 1 Husband/Wife/Partner
- 2 Parent
- 3 Parent in law
- 4 Grandparent
- 5 Brother/sister
- 6 Other adult relative
- 7 Unrelated adult
- 8 Child (incl. adopted)
- 9 Step-child
- 10 Foster child
- 11 Grandchild
- 12 Unrelated child
- 13 Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)
- 14 Step parent
- 15 Main Respondent

Sepdie

(Can I check) Is the father/mother of (Name of child) still alive?

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Don't know

BLOCK B: HEALTH

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT AND PARTNER, SEPARATELY

{all}

Hea1

I would now like to ask you about your health. Over the last 12 months would you say your health has been good, fairly good or not good? :

- 1 good,
- 2 fairly good,
- 3 not good

{all}

Hea2

Do you have any longstanding illness, disability, or infirmity of any kind? By longstanding I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of time or that is likely to affect you over a period of time?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea3

SHOWCARD C

What kind of illness or disability do you have?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 13 CODES.:

SET [5] OF

- 1 Problem with arms, legs, hands, feet, back or neck (including arthritis or rheumatism),
- 2 Difficulty in seeing,
- 3 Difficulty in hearing,
- 4 Skin conditions, allergies,
- 5 Chest, breathing problem, asthma, bronchitis,
- 6 Heart, blood pressure or blood circulation problems,
- 7 Stomach, liver, kidney or digestive problems,
- 8 Diabetes,
- 9 Depression, bad nerves,
- 10 Mental illness or suffer from phobia, panics or other nervous disorders,
- 11 Learning difficulties (or mental handicap),
- 12 Epilepsy,
- 13 Other health problems or disabilities

{for each illness coded at Hea3 }

Hea4

INTERVIEWER: QUESTION ABOUT Condition from Hea3

Does this health problem limit your daily activities in any way compared to people of your age?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{for each illness coded at Hea3 }

Hea5

INTERVIEWER: QUESTION ABOUT Condition from Hea3

How old were you when this health problem started?

: 0..120

(for each illness coded at Hea3 }

Hea6

INTERVIEWER: QUESTION ABOUT Condition from Hea3

Do you expect your health problem or disability to last more than a year?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

(for each illness coded at Hea3 }

Hea9

Does this problem /Do any of these problems affect the kind of work you can do or where you can do it?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{ask all}

Hea15

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Hea15 = yes}

Hea16

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke?

:1..997

{if Hea15 = no}

Hea17

Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Hea17 = yes}

Hea18

How long ago did you last smoke cigarettes regularly?

PROBE TO CLASSIFY:

- 1 Within last six months,
- 2 Within last year,
- 3 Within last 2 years,
- 4 Within last 5 years,
- 5 Longer ago

{all partner interviews}

pHea20

Is there anyone you care for because they have a longstanding illness, disability or infirmity of any kind?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

BLOCK C: CHILDREN'S HEALTH AND CARING

THIS SECTION FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

{For each child aged under 18 in the household}

Chea0

(Since your baby was born / Over the last 12 months) would you say (child's name)'s health has been good, fairly good or not good?

- 1 Good,
- 2 Fairly good,
- 3 Not good

{For each child aged under 18 in the household}

Chea1

Does (child's name) have any long-standing illness or disability?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Chea1 = yes}

Chea2

SHOW CARD D

What kind of illness or disability does (he/she) have?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 14 CODES:SET [3] OF

- 1 Problems with arms, legs, hands, feet, back or neck
(including arthritis or rheumatism,
- 2 Difficulty in seeing,
- 3 Difficulty in hearing,
- 4 Skin conditions, allergies,
- 5 Chest, breathing problem, asthma, bronchitis,
- 6 Heart, blood pressure or blood circulation problems,
- 7 Stomach, liver, kidney or digestive problems,
- 8 Diabetes,
- 9 Depression, bad nerves,
- 10 Mental illness or suffer from phobia, panics or other nervous disorders,
- 11 Learning difficulties (or mental handicap),
- 12 Epilepsy,
- 13 Childhood congenital conditions,
- 14 Other health problems or disabilities

{if Chea1 = yes}

Chea3

(Do/Does/Will this problem/any of these problems) affect (child's name) ability to attend school or college regularly?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Above school age

{For all problems except 'childhood congenital' problems}

Chea3a

How old was (Name of child) when (this problem/these problems) started?

INTERVIEWER: WHERE MORE THAN ONE PROBLEM, ASK WHEN FIRST PROBLEM STARTED.

Range:0..18

{if Chea1 = yes}

Chea4

(Do any of these problems / Does this problem) cause you to spend more time caring for (child's name) compared with a fully-fit child of similar age?

- 1 Yes

{If child is under 16 years of age}

Chea5

Do you expect (these problems / this problem) to continue at least until (child's name) grows up?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Above school age

{if Chea5 = no}

Chea6

How long do you expect it to last?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS FROM NOW.

Range: 0..97

{If Chea4=yes}

Chea7

Do you do all of the work of looking after (child's name), or does someone else help with it?:

- (1 Respondent does all of the work,
- 2 Someone else helps

{If Chea4=yes}

Chea8

Does this extra work looking after (child's name) prevent you from doing a paid job, or as much paid work as you might if your child(ren) was/were fully fit?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Wouldn't work anyway

{if child is still at school}

Cheaw1

Has (child's name) been identified at school as having an Special Educational Need (SEN)?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Child not yet at school.

{IF Cheaw1=yes}

Cheaw1a

For what reason has (child's name) been identified as having a SEN? INTERVIEWER:

PROBE FULLY: OPEN

- 1 Dyslexia
- 2 Learning difficulties/ disabilities
- 3 ADHD/ Behavioural problems/ hyperactivity
- 4 Physical disability (sight, hearing, motorskills, speech)
- 5 Mental illness/ depression
- 6 Gifted/ High IQ
- 7 School phobic/ not liking school
- 8 Behind in specific subjects
- 9 Lack of concentration
- 10 Autism
- 11 Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10
- 97 Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11

{if Cheaw1 = yes}

Cheaw2

Does (*child's name*) have a statement of Special Educational Need?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{IF child aged 5 - 13}

Cheaw3

Has (*child's name*) **ever** had to see a speech or language therapist for a consultation or treatment?

If YES, was that on one occasion or on more than one occasion?:

- 1 Yes, on just one occasion,
- 2 Yes, more than once,
- 3 No

{if child is still at school and is 5 or older}

Susp

In the past 12 months has (*child's name*) been temporarily excluded from school, that is 'suspended', even for a day?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if child is still at school and is 5 or older}

Expel

In the past 12 months, has (*child's name*) been permanently excluded from school, that is 'expelled'?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If child is 11-18 still in school}

Police1

Have the police ever had to contact (*you / you or your husband/wife /partner*) about (*child's name*), because they thought (*he/she*) had done something wrong?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If child aged 16-18 and still in household}

Anyq

SHOW CARD E

Has (*child's name*) obtained any of the school qualifications shown on this card?

IF YES PROBE: Which ones?: SET [2] OF

- 1 GCSEs, any grades A*-G,
- 2 Scottish Standard Grades (SCEs),
- 3 None of these,
- 4 Don't know - spontaneous code)

{If Anyq=GCSEs}

ChEd

How many GCSEs grades A*-G did (*child's name*) obtain?

: 1..15

{If Anyq=GCSEs}

ChEd1

How many, if any, of these GCSEs were at grades A*- C?

: 0..15

{IF Anyq=SCEs}

ChSEd

How many Standard Grades (SCEs) did (*child's name*) obtain?

: 1..15

{IF Anyq=SCEs}

ChSEd1

How many, if any, of these Standard Grades (SCEs) were at grades 1-3?

: 0..15

{If child aged 5-15}

EdMath

SHOW CARD F

Based on your knowledge of (*his/her*) school work, including (*his/her*) school reports and any test scores, how well did (*child's name*) do in the last school year for ...

... maths?:

- 1 Well above average,
- 2 Slightly above average,
- 3 Average,
- 4 Slightly below average,
- 5 Well below average)

{If child aged 5-15}

EdEng

SHOW CARD F

... written work such as English?:

- 1 Well above average,
- 2 Slightly above average,
- 3 Average,
- 4 Slightly below average,
- 5 Well below average)

{If child aged 5-15}

EdSci

SHOW CARD F

... science?

- 1 Well above average,
- 2 Slightly above average,
- 3 Average,
- 4 Slightly below average,
- 5 Well below average)

{IF child aged 11-16}

Hwfreq1

This next section is about homework that schools may give children to do.

SHOW CARD G

In the last 12 months how often, if at all, has (*child's name*) been given homework to do by his/her school?

INTERVIEWER: REFERS TO TERM TIMES, NOT HOLIDAYS.:

- 1 Every day,
- 2 Most days,
- 3 Two or three days a week,
- 4 At least once a week,
- 5 At least once a month,
- 6 At least once a term,
- 7 Varies too much to say,
- 8 Never

{If has homework}

Hwhelp

In the past 12 months, have *(you / you or your husband/wife /partner)* ever helped *(child's name)* with his/her homework?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{IF child aged 11-16}

HwAmt

SHOW CARD H

In the past 12 months, how much time each week would you say *(you / you or your husband/wife /partner)* spent talking to *(child's name)* about his/her school work, helping with homework, looking over his/her school work, and so on?:

- 1 Less than half an hour,
- 2 Half an hr - but less than 1 hr,
- 3 1 hr but less than 2.5 hrs,
- 4 2.5 hrs but less than 5 hrs,
- 5 5 hours or more

{If has homework}

Hwdid

SHOW CARD I

About how much of his/her homework do you think *(child's name)* completes?:

- 1 All of it, or almost all,
- 2 Most of it,
- 3 About half of it,
- 4 Some, but less than half,
- 5 Not much,
- 6 None

{IF child aged 11-15}

SP1

Thinking back over the last 7 days, on how many days has *(child's name)* had friends round to your home or been out with friends?:

- 0 None,
- 1 1-2,
- 2 3-5,
- 3 6 or more

{IF child aged 11-15}

SP2

How often does *(child's name)* go to organised activities, such as youth clubs, music or sports lessons, scouts/guides?:

- 1 Every day,
- 2 Most days,
- 3 Two or three days a week,
- 4 At least one day a week,
- 5 Less than once a week,
- 6 Hardly ever or never

{IF child aged 13-15}

Parasp1

SHOW CARD J

Looking at this card, when *(child's name)* reaches 16 and can leave school, what **would you like** him/her to do?:

- 1 Continue in full time education,
- 2 Go on a training course or start an apprenticeship,
- 3 Get a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed),
- 4 Work, unpaid, in the family business full-time,

- 5 Work, unpaid, as a volunteer full-time,
- 6 Start a family,
- 7 Something else (please specify),
- 8 [Don't Know - SPONTANEOUS CODE]]
- 12 Armed forces
- 13 Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-12
- 97 Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-13

{IF Parasp1 = something else}

Pxarasp1

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER ACTIVITY. ONLY ONE ACTIVITY SHOULD BE RECORDED.

IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS MORE THAN ONE, PLEASE PROBE FOR MAIN.

: OPEN

{IF child aged 13-16}

Parasp2

SHOW CARD K

And looking at this card, what **would you like** (*child's name*) to have done or be doing by the time he/she reaches his/her mid 20s? INTERVIEWER PROBE: What else?:SET [9] OF

- 1 Gone to University,
- 2 Gone to College,
- 3 Had a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed),
- 4 Worked unpaid in the family business full-time,
- 5 Worked unpaid as a volunteer full-time,
- 6 Started a family,
- 7 Left home,
- 8 Been travelling,
- 9 Other (please specify)
- 10 *Part time job*
- 11 *Volunteering part time*
- 12 *Armed forces*
- 13 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-12*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-13*

{IF Parasp2 = other}

Pxarasp2

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER ACTIVITY. ONLY ONE ACTIVITY SHOULD BE RECORDED.

IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS MORE THAN ONE, PLEASE PROBE FOR MAIN.

: OPEN

{IF child aged 13-16}

Parasp3

Have you talked to (*child's name*) at all about the type of job that **he/she would like** to be doing when he/she is in his/her mid-twenties?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If parasp3 = YES}

Parasp4

SHOW CARD L

What type of job would (*child's name*) like to be doing by the time he/she reaches his/her mid-twenties? Please select your answer from this card?:

- 0 Has no specific job in mind,
- 1 Armed forces,
- 2 Manager or senior official in someone else's business,
- 3 Running their own business,
- 4 Professional or technical,

- 5 Administrative, clerical or secretarial,
- 6 Skilled trade,
- 7 Caring, leisure, travel or personal service,
- 8 Sales or customer service,
- 9 Plant, process or machine drivers or operators,
- 10 Other jobs,
- 11 Something else (please specify)
- 12 *Acting/singing/performance arts*

{If Parasp4 = Something else}

Pxarasp4

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER JOB. ONLY ONE JOB SHOULD BE RECORDED. IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS MORE THAN ONE, PLEASE PROBE FOR MAIN.

: OPEN

C.1 Maintenance

{If one natural parent is missing from household and this parent is still alive}

Intro

I'd now like to ask you about any maintenance payments you might receive for your children DO NOT INCLUDE MORTGAGE PAYMENTS AS MAINTENANCE.

READ EXPLANATION:

Maintenance payments are sometimes made by one parent to the other, if they do not live together, to help support any children. This could be through Court Orders, voluntary agreements, or through the Child Support Agency.

Some parents may help out in other ways, such as through occasional gifts.

PRESS '1' AND ENTER TO CONTINUE

: STRING[1]

CM1

May I first ask:

Is there any **Court Order** in force (not a CSA assessment) that says that (you/your partner), or (Name of child), should receive regular maintenance payments from (Name of child)'s father/mother?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if CM1 = yes}

CM2

Who is it that should be receiving these Maintenance Payments?

- 1 Respondent,
- 2 Partner,
- 3 Child,
- 4 Both)

{If one natural parent is missing from household and this parent is still alive}

CM3

Do you have a **voluntary agreement** which says that (you/your partner), or (Name of child), should receive regular voluntary payments from (Name of child)'s father/mother?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If CM3=yes}

CM4

Who is it that should be receiving voluntary payments?

- 1 Respondent,
- 2 Partner,
- 3 Child,

4 Both)

{if CM1 = yes or if CM3 = yes}

CM5

May I just check, how much are/ is (you/your partner)(Name of child) supposed to receive regularly from (Name of child)'s father/mother? This does not include maintenance paid under an assessment from the CSA.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: IF RESPONDENT ONLY KNOWS THE AMOUNT RECEIVED FOR ALL CHILDREN RECORD THIS AMOUNT AT THE FIRST ITERATION AND CODE 9997 FOR ANY SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

: 1..9997

{if CM5 in 1..9997}

CM6

How long does that cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if CM1 = yes or if CM3 = yes}

CM7

Do/Does (you/your partner)usually receive these payments?

- 1 Yes - receives all of it,
- 2 Yes - receives some of it,
- 3 No,
- 4 Paid by DSS/CSA)

{If CM7=no}

CM9

Are these payments in arrears now?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If CM9=no}

CM10

Can I just check, have/has (you/your partner)ever received any of this maintenance due to you or to (Name of child)?

:

- (1 Yes - respondent,
- 2 Yes - partner,
- 3 Yes - children,
- 4 Yes - both child and parent,
- 5 No)

{if CM10=yes}

CM11

How many weeks or months are/ is (you/your partner)owed in overdue maintenance payments?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST CODE IF YOUR ANSWER IS IN WEEKS, MONTHS, OR AN AMOUNT OF MONEY...

- 1 ANSWER IN WEEKS,
- 2 ANSWER IN MONTHS,
- 3 AMOUNT OF MONEY)

{if cm11 = weeks }

CM12

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS.

: 1..97

{if cm11 =months}

CM13

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

: 1..97

{if CM11 =money}

CM14

ENTER AMOUNT OWED: WHOLE POUNDS.

: 1..9997

{If one natural parent is missing from household and this parent is still alive}

CM15

Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, made an assessment, instructing (Name of child)'s father/mother to pay maintenance to (you/your partner)and (Name of child)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if CM15 = yes}

CM16

Are these payments supposed to be made to (you/your partner), or are they collected directly by the DSS?

- 1 to respondent,
- 2 to partner,
- 3 collected by DSS)

{If CM15=Yes}

CM17

How much are/ is (you/your partner)supposed to receive?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: IF RESPONDENT ONLY KNOWS THE AMOUNT RECEIVED FOR ALL CHILDREN RECORD THIS AMOUNT AT THE FIRST ITERATION AND CODE 9997 FOR ANY SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN.

ENTER AMOUNT: WHOLE POUND ONLY.

: 1..9997

{if CM17 IN 1..9997}

CM18

How long does that cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year

- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if cm16 = to respondent}

CM19

Do/Does (you/your partner) usually receive the maintenance assessed by the CSA to be paid to (you/your partner)?

- 1 Yes - receives all of it,
- 2 Yes - receives some of it,
- 3 No,
- 4 Paid by DSS/CSA)

{if CM19 = Yes, Some of it or No}

CM21

Are these payments in arrears now?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if cm21 = yes}

CM22

Can I just check, have/has (you/your partner) ever received these payments?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if cm22 = yes}

CM23

How many weeks or months are/ is (you/your partner) owed in overdue CSA maintenance payments?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST CODE IF YOUR ANSWER IS IN WEEKS, MONTHS OR AN AMOUNT OF MONEY ...

- 1 ANSWER IN WEEKS,
- 2 ANSWER IN MONTHS,
- 3 AMOUNT OF MONEY)

{if cm23 = weeks }

CM24

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS.

: 1..97

{if cm23 = months}

CM25

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

: 1..97

{IF CM23=money}

CM25a

ENTER AMOUNT OWED: WHOLE POUNDS

:1..9997

{If one natural parent is missing from household and parent is still alive}

ChCon

How often does (Name of child) usually see his/her mother/father?:

- 1 At least once a day,
- 2 At least once per week,
- 3 At least once/fortnight,

- 4 At least once per month,
- 5 At least once per year,
- 6 Less often,
- 7 Never)

{If relationship of respondent to child is child (HseHold.HHGrid.Person[1].RelExtr = Child)}

ReCon

How often do you usually see him/her?:

- 1 At least once a day,
- 2 At least once per week,
- 3 At least once/fortnight,
- 4 At least once per month,
- 5 At least once per year,
- 6 Less often,
- 7 Never)

Relex

How would you describe your relationship with him/her nowadays? Is it ...READ OUT...:

- 1 ...very friendly,,
- 2 ...quite friendly,,
- 3 ...not very friendly,,
- 4 ...very **un**friendly,,
- 5 ...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?,
- 6 don't know/can't say)

ExJob

And do you know if he/she is ... READ OUT...:

- 1 ...employed for 16 hours or more per week,,
- 2 employed for fewer than 16 hours per week,,
- 3 self-employed,,
- 4 or not in paid work?)

{If remain = yes i.e. recieves maintenance}

CM26

When you / or your partner receive(s) maintenance, is it in with your general budget or do you use it for something specific, like children's clothes, savings or childcare?

- 1 Part of general budget,
- 2 Something specific

{If uses for something specific}

CM27

What do you use the maintenance for? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.:

SET [4] OF

- 1 Paying for childcare,
- 2 Put it into savings (own or child's),
- 3 Paying off debts,
- 4 Paying towards bills,
- 5 Paying towards travel costs,
- 6 Paying towards housing,
- 7 Buying food/meals for your children,
- 8 Buying clothes/shoes for your children,
- 9 Paying for trips/holidays,
- 10 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))
- 11 Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10
- 97 Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11

{If CM27= Other}

CM27a

ENTER OTHER ANSWER

: STRING [60]

{If one natural parent is missing from household and this parent is still alive}

CM28a

Now some questions about maintenance and receiving social security.

How much, if any, maintenance would a parent on Income Support be able to keep each week before it affected his/her benefit?

POUNDS ONLY

: 0..997

{If one natural parent is missing from household and this parent is still alive}

CM29

..and how much Income Support is withdrawn for every additional pound of maintenance?

ENTER PENCE (EG. '100' = 100p)

: 0..997

{If one natural parent is missing from household and this parent is still alive}

CM30

How much maintenance is a parent on Working Families Tax Credit allowed to keep each week before it affects his/her tax credit?

WHOLE POUND ONLY.

IF HALF CODE 995

IF ALL OF IT CODE 996.:0..996

{If not answered all of it or half of it at CM30}

CM31

..and how much WFTC is withdrawn for every additional pound of maintenance?

ENTER PENCE (EG. '100' = 100p)

: 0..997

{All}

CHEA18

Do you have any children aged 15 or under living elsewhere?

(DON'T COUNT CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY WHO ARE TEMPORARILY AWAY AT SCHOOL OR IN HOSPITAL ETC.)

1 Yes

2 No

{if CHEA18=yes}

CHEA19

How many children do you have living elsewhere?

Range: 1..7

{If CHEA18=Yes}

CHEA20

And how many are aged 16 or younger?

Range :0..7

{If CHEA18=Yes}

CHEA21

Where do these children live nowadays?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.:SET [4] OF

1 With other parent,

2 With other relative,

3 In local authority care,

- 4 In a hostel,
- 5 In own home,
- 6 Other

{All}

Chea10

(Apart from your child/ren) Is there anyone else you care for because they have a longstanding illness, disability or infirmity of any kind?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Chea10 = yes}

Chea11

INTERVIEWER: CODE EACH PERSON BEING CARED FOR.

EXCLUDE THOSE WHO WORK AS CARERS.

DO NOT COUNT CHILDREN ALREADY DEALT WITH.: SET [5] OF

{display list of all household members 1-9, plus codes for:}

- 1 'Person 2'
- 2 'Person 3'
- 3 'Person 4'
- 4 'Person 5'
- 5 'Person 6'
- 6 'Person 7'
- 7 'Person 8'
- 8 'Person 9'
- 9 'Person 10'
- 10 'Person 11'
- 11 'Person 12'
- 12 'Person 13'
- 13 'Person 14'
- 14 'Person 15'
- 15 Parent outside the household,
- 16 Another parent outside the household,
- 17 Child outside household,
- 18 Spouse outside household,
- 19 Other relative,
- 20 Friend/neighbour,
- 21 Client of voluntary organisation,
- 22 Other person outside the household

(For each person coded at Chea11)

Chea12

How long have you been caring for (person from Chea11)?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEARS

IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR ENTER ZERO.:0..97

(For each person coded at Chea11)

Chea13

About how many hours a week do you spend caring for (person from Chea11)?

:1..168

(For each person coded at Chea11)

Chea14

Do you do all of the work of looking after (person from Chea11), or does someone else help with it? :

- 1 Respondent does all of work,
- 2 Someone else helps

(For each person coded at Chea11)

Chea15

Does this extra work looking after (person from Chea11) prevent you from doing a paid job, or as much paid work as you might if you did not have(person from Chea11)to look after? :

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Wouldn't work anyway

{If person looking after is not partner (Chea11 not partner from HH grid)}

Chea16

Does (person from Chea11) receive Attendance Allowance, or Disability Living Allowance care component?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

BLOCK D: HOUSING

{ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY}

{If panel interview}

House1

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Have you moved home since (Date of last interview)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{All}

Hous2a

INTERVIEWER: WHAT KIND OF ACCOMMODATION DOES THE FAMILY OCCUPY?:

- 1 Private residence (includes all rental accommodation, local authority residences, housing association accommodation),
- 2 Hotel/bed & breakfast,
- 3 Something else (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)

{If Hous2a = other}

Hous2b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION.

:open

D1 Private households

{If Hous2a = Private residence}

Hous4

(In the past 12 months have you/ Have you ever) had to stay in temporary accommodation, like a bed and breakfast hotel, because you were waiting to be housed?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Hous4 = yes}

Hous5

When did you last leave such accommodation?

FIRST ENTER YEAR.:

1940..2001

{If Hous5 = 1940..1999}

Hous6

NOW ENTER MONTH

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELPHelp <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

:1..12,NOREFUSAL

{If Hous4 = yes}

Hous7

How long had you lived there?:

- 1 under 3 months,
- 2 three to six months,
- 3 six months to a year,
- 4 one year or more)

{Ask all}

Hous9

Thinking about your current address, when did you start living here?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

ENTER '0' IF ALWAYS LIVED HERE.

:0..2001

{If Hous9 = 1991..2001}

Hous10

NOW ENTER THE MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELPHelp <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

:1..12,NOREFUSAL

{if panel interview and respondent has moved since last interview or if a private residence}

Hous11a

ASK OR CODE: What kind of accommodation do you occupy here?:

- 1 Detached house/bungalow,
- 2 Semi-detached house/bungalow,
- 3 Terrace house/end terrace,
- 4 Purpose built flat/maisonette,
- 5 Self contained flat/maisonette in converted building,
- 6 Room(s) not self contained,
- 7 Caravan/mobile home/houseboat,
- 8 Other (specify)
- 9 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-8*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-9*

{if Hous11a = other}

Hous11b

ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER KIND OF ACCOMMODATION.

:open

(private households only: If Hous2a=private residence)

Hous12

SHOW CARD M

Which of these best describes the accommodation you are living in at the moment?:

- 1 Owned outright,,
- 2 Being bought on a mortgage/bank loan,,
- 3 Shared ownership (owns & rents property),,
- 4 Rented from a Council or New Town,,
- 5 Rented from a Housing Association,,
- 6 Rented privately,,
- 7 Rent free,,
- 8 Some other arrangement.

(private households only)

Hous13

In whose name is this accommodation owned or rented?:

- 1 Respondent only,
- 2 Respondent and partner,
- 3 Respondent and ex-partner,
- 4 Respondent and parent(s),
- 5 Respondent and someone else,
- 6 Partner only,
- 7 Ex-partner only,
- 8 Respondent's parent(s),
- 9 Other(s)

(private households only)

{If accommodation is owned or rented in ex- partners name only, or in parents name or other(s)}

Hous14

How much, if anything, do you pay towards your accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

:0..9997

{if pays something at Hous14}

Hous15

What period of time does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{If moved house since last interview or if Booster/Rescreen}

Hous17

How many separate bedrooms do you have here?

INCLUDE ONLY ROOMS TO WHICH RESPONDENT'S HOUSEHOLD HAS ACCESS.
'BEDROOMS' INCLUDES BOXROOMS AND BEDROOMS NOT CURRENTLY USED AS BEDROOMS.

:0..10

D2 Heating

{All}

Houshe1

In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

CODE 'CAN'T AFFORD IT' AS 'NO':.

Yes, No

{if Houshe1 = no}

Houshe2

Which parts of your home are not warm enough?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY:SET [4] OF

- 1 all of it,
- 2 kitchen/bathroom,
- 3 living rooms,
- 4 any bedroom)

{if Houshe2 = bedrooms}

Houshe3

Are you able to keep the child(ren)'s bedrooms warm enough?:

Yes, No

{if Houshe1 = No}

Houshe4

Why, do you feel, is it difficult to keep this/these room(s) warm enough?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY:SET [4] OF

- 1 Heating is inefficient / broken,
- 2 poor insulation / drafts,
- 3 the cost / too expensive,
- 4 some other reason)

{All}

Houshe5

Do you have a pre-payment meter for your electricity?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Houshe6

Does your home have central heating, or storage heaters?

PROMPT TO PRE-CODES.:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 Yes, but does not work,
- 3 Yes, but not in every room,
- 4 No)

D3 *Repairs*

Hous19a

SHOW CARD N

Are there any repairs that need to be done to your home such as the problems listed on this card? PROBE: Which others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.:SET [8] OF

- 1 Rising damp in floor & walls,
- 2 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows,
- 3 Bad condensation problems,
- 4 Electrical wiring,
- 5 Plumbing,
- 6 General rot and decay,
- 7 Problems with insects,
- 8 Problems with mice or rats,
- 9 Other repairs (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 10 None of these
- 11 *Draughts*
- 12 *Needs windows replacing*
- 13 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-12*
- 17 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-13*

{if Hous19a = other}

Hous19b

ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER REPAIRS OR PROBLEMS.:open

{if has Rising Damp, Water getting in or Condensation}

Hous20

In which rooms do you have these problems with damp, leaking or condensation? PROBE: Which others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.:

SET [5] OF

- 1 Children's bedrooms,
- 2 Adults' bedrooms,
- 3 Living rooms,
- 4 Kitchen/bathrooms,
- 5 Other rooms)

{If has any problems with house listed at Hous19a}

Hous21

Why (has this problem / have these problems) not been dealt with?:SET [4] of

- 1 Council/landlord not doing them,
- 2 Lack of own funds,
- 3 Waiting on insurance claim,
- 4 Problem recently reported to Council/landlord and waiting outcome,
- 5 Problem not reported,
- 6 Other

D4 Renting

{if renting}

Hous23

How much do **you** (and your partner/or any ex-partner) actually pay in rent **after** you have received any HOUSING BENEFITS or rent rebate, excluding any payments to pay off arrears?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY:0..9997

{if Hous23 IN 1..9997}

Hous24

And what period of time does that cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if renting}

Hous24a

Can I just check : does this amount include ...

READ OUT IN TURN

... any charges for water?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if renting}

Hous24b

... any charges for heating?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if renting}

Hous24c

... any payments for council tax?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if renting}

Hous24d

... any service charges (including hot water)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if renting}

Hous25

And how much are your water charges?

IF WATER IS METERED SEEK ESTIMATE OF AVERAGE COST

EXCLUDE ANY ARREARS

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

:0..9997

{if charged for water}

Hous26

And what period of time does that cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if renting}

Hous27

Do you receive any Housing Benefit or rent rebate?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Hous27 = yes}

Hous28

How much Housing Benefit/rent rebate do you receive?

FIRST CODE WHETHER YOU WILL RECORD AN AMOUNT OF MONEY OR A PROPORTION OF THE RENT.:

- 1 Amount of money,
- 2 Proportion (%) of the rent)

{if Hous28 = Money}

Hous29

ENTER AMOUNT OF MONEY RECEIVED IN RENT REBATE/HOUSING BENEFIT. WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.:

1..9997

{if amount of money coded at Hous29}

Hous30

And what period of time does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if Hous28 = Prop}

Hous31

ENTER PROPORTION OF RENT RECEIVED IN REBATE/HOUSING BENEFIT:1..100

{if recieves Housing Benefit}

Hous32

So what is the total amount of rent for this accommodation? That is, the amount charged before any rebates or deductions but NOT including charges for water, heating, service charges and so on.:

1..9997

{if Hous32 IN 1..9997}

Hous33

And what period of time does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if some rent is paid}

Hous34

Is your rent paid up to date at the moment, or do you have some rent arrears that will have to be paid?:

- 1 Up to date,
- 2 Some arrears

{if Hous34 = some arrears}

Hous35

How much are your rent arrears at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST ENTER WHETHER YOU WILL CODE AN AMOUNT OF MONEY OR A PERIOD OF TIME.:

- 1 An amount of money,
- 2 A number of weeks,
- 3 A number of months

{if Hous35 = Money}

Hous36

ENTER AMOUNT OF RENT ARREARS TO NEAREST £.

:1..9997

{if Hous35 = Week}

Hous37

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS IN ARREARS.

:1..52

{if Hous35 = Month}

Hous38

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS IN ARREARS.

:1..36

{if pays some rent}

Hous39

As far as you are aware, do people who work 16 hours or more each week have any entitlement to Housing Benefit (rent rebate)?:

- 1 Yes,
 - 2 Sometimes/it depends,
 - 3 No,
- an't say

D5 Mortgages

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous40

Is your mortgage ... READ OUT:

- 1 ...an ENDOWMENT mortgage, (where your mortgage payments cover interest only),,
- 2 ...a REPAYMENT mortgage, (where your mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan),,
- 3 ...a PENSION mortgage, (where your mortgage payments cover interest only),,
- 4 ...a PEP, Unit Trust, or ISA mortgage,,
- 5 ...or both an ENDOWMENT (or any interest only) mortgage AND a REPAYMENT mortgage?)

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous41

When was this mortgage first taken out?

ENTER YEAR.:

1930..2001

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous42

How much was this mortgage when it was first taken out?

ENTER AMOUNT IN WHOLE POUNDS.

:100..999997

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous43

How much do you (*and your partner/or any ex-partner*) pay in total loan or mortgage payments for this accommodation including any mortgage protection policy?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY:0..99997

{if Hous43 IN 1..99997}

Hous44

And what period of time does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year

- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous45

And may I just check, are you up to date with your loan or mortgage payments or are you now behind with your loan or mortgage?:

- 1 Up to date,
- 2 Behind

{if Hous45 = Behind}

Hous46

How much are your mortgage or loan arrears at the moment?

FIRST ENTER WHETHER YOU WILL CODE AN AMOUNT OF MONEY OR A PERIOD OF TIME.:

- 1 An amount of money,
- 2 A number of weeks,
- 3 A number of months

{if Hous46 = Money}

Hous47

ENTER AMOUNT OF MORTGAGE OR LOAN WHICH IS IN ARREARS.
WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

:1..99997

{if Hous46 = Week}

Hous48

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS IN ARREARS.

:1..52

{if Hous46 = Month}

Hous49

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS IN ARREARS.:1..36

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous50

Can I just check, are you receiving Income Support at the moment?:

Yes, No

{if Hous50 = yes}

Hous51

Is any of your mortgage interest being paid by the Department of Work and Pensions (formerly DSS) at the moment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Hous51 = yes}

Hous52

How much do you receive towards your mortgage interest?

INTERVIEWER CODE 99997 IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'ALL OF IT', 99996 OF RESPONDENT SAYS 'HALF OF IT' WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

:1..99997

{if Hous52 IN 1..99997}

Hous53

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{If shared ownership or buying on a mortgage at Hous12}

Hous54

How much are your water charges?

IF WATER IS METERED SEEK ESTIMATE OF AVERAGE COST

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY:0..9997

{if Hous54 IN 1..9997}

Hous55

What period does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

D6 General

{If private residence}

Hous56

In which band, from A to H, is your property valued for Council

Tax? :

- 1 Band A,
- 2 Band B,
- 3 Band C,
- 4 Band D,
- 5 Band E,
- 6 Band F,
- 7 Band G,
- 8 Band H,
- 9 Household accommodation not valued separately)

Hous57

As far as you are aware, do people who work 16 hours or more each week have any entitlement to Council Tax Benefit?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 Sometimes/it depends,
- 3 No,
Can't say

BLOCK E: EDUCATION AND TRAINING

{ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT AND PARTNER SEPARATELY}

{All}

Intro

I am now going to ask about Education and Training you may have had.

:Cont

{All new cases or if panel case and was in FTE last time}

Ed1

How old were you when you completed your **continuous** full time education?

ENTER AGE. ENTER '0' IF RESPONDENT HAD NO FORMAL EDUCATION.

ENTER '95' IF STILL IN FULL-TIME EDUCATION. :0..95

{All}

Ed3a

SHOW CARD O

From this list, please tell me the highest qualification

which you have obtained.

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 7 CODES.

HIGHEST = NEAREST THE BOTTOM OF THE LIST.:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | GCSE grade D-G, CSE grade 2-5, SCE O Grades D-E, SCE Standard Grades 4-7, SCOTVEC National Certificate Modules, |
| 2 | GCSE grade A-C, GCE 'O'-level passes, CSE grade 1, SCE O Grades A-C, SCE Standard Grades 1-3, School Certificate / Matriculation, |
| 3 | GCE 'A'-level, AS Level, SCE Higher Grades A-C, |
| 4 | First degree, eg BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level, |
| 5 | Higher degree, eg MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD, |
| 6 | Other academic qualifications (PLEASE SPECIFY), |
| 7 | No, none of these |
| 8 | <i>Has qualification, level unknown</i> |
| 9 | <i>Overseas qualification</i> |

{if Ed3a = Other}

Ed3b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER QUALIFICATION(S). RECORD AS MUCH DETAIL AS POSSIBLE, EG AWARDING BODY, LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION.

(NB THE NEXT QUESTION DEALS WITH VOCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS, SO THEY SHOULD NOT BE RECORDED HERE.):

open

{all}

Ed2

SHOW CARD P

Do you have any of the qualifications listed on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 12 CODES.:

SET [9] OF

- 1 Level 1 NVQ or SVQ, Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ,
- 2 Level 2 NVQ or SVQ, Intermediate GNVQ or GSVQ,
- 3 Level 3 NVQ or SVQ, Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ,
- 4 Level 4 NVQ or SVQ,
- 5 Level 5 NVQ or SVQ,
- 6 NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level,
- 7 City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate,
- 8 BTEC First or General Certificate, BEC or TEC
General, City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate, RSA Advanced Diploma or
Certificate,
- 9 BTEC National Certificate or Diploma, City&Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft,
ONC or OND,
- 10 BEC Higher or TEC Higher, BTEC Higher, City & Guilds Part 4, HNC or HND,
- 11 Other **vocational** or **pre-vocational** qualification
(PLEASE GIVE DETAILS AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 12 No, none of these
- 13 *City and Guilds/ RSA – not sure what level*
- 14 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14*

{If Ed2 = other}

Ed2a

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER **VOCATIONAL** OR **PRE-VOCATIONAL**
QUALIFICATION. :

STRING [50]

{ask all}

Ed4

SHOW CARD Q

Can I just check, in the past 12 months, that is since (*current month or month of interview last time*) 2000, have you taken part in any of the New Deal programmes shown on this card - or are you currently taking part in any?:

- 1 New Deal for lone parents,
- 2 New Deal for 18-24 year olds,
- 3 New Deal for long-term unemployed people (over 25),
- 4 New Deal for Disabled People,
- 5 New Deal for partners of unemployed people,
- 6 New Deal for over 50s,
- 7 none of these

{ask all}

Ed10

And in the last year, have you been on any course that was meant to lead to a qualification, but did not complete it?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Ed10 = yes}

Ed11

How many courses (have you been on but not completed)?

(IF MORE THAN 3, IN FOLLOWING QS REFER TO 3 MOST RECENT)

IF 1+, START WITH MOST RECENT :1..3

(for each unfinished course)

Ed12a

SHOW CARD R

Which qualifications, if any, were you aiming towards on that course?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 15 CODES. :

- 1 GCSE or SCE,
- 2 GCE 'A'-level or AS level or SCE Higher,
- 3 Level 1 NVQ or SVQ, Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ,
- 4 Level 2 NVQ or SVQ, Intermediate GNVQ or GSVQ,
- 5 Level 3 NVQ or SVQ, Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ,
- 6 Level 4 NVQ or SVQ,
- 7 Level 5 NVQ or SVQ,
- 8 NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level,
- 9 City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate,
- 10 BTEC First or General Certificate, BEC or TEC General Certificate, City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate, RSA Advanced Diploma or Certificate,
- 11 BTEC National Certificate or Diploma, City & Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft, ONC or OND,
- 12 BEC Higher, TEC Higher, BTEC Higher, City & Guilds Part 4, HNC or HND,
- 13 First degree, e.g. BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level,
- 14 Higher degree, e.g. MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD,
- 15 Other qualification PLEASE GIVE DETAILS IN NEXT QUESTION.)
- 16 *City and Guilds/RSA – not sure what level*
- 17 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-16*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-17*

{If Ed12a = other}

Ed12b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER QUALIFICATION.:

open

(for each unfinished course)

Ed13

What were the reasons you did not finish the course?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY :set of

- 1 Commenced work or change in working hours,
- 2 Change or problems with childcare arrangements,
- 3 Respondent had health problems,
- 4 Pregnancy,
- 5 Respondent had to care for someone else, health problems of family members,
- 6 Other family problems,
- 7 [Spontaneous] course not yet finished,
- 8 Other (please specify)
- 9 *Financial reasons*
- 10 *The course was terminated by the course provider*
- 11 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11*

{If other at Ed13}

Ed13a

WRITE IN 'OTHER' ANSWER:OPEN

{All}

Ed14

Apart from the course(s) we have just mentioned, in the last year have/In the last year have) you been on any training courses designed to help you develop skills that you might use in a job?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Ed14 = yes}

Ed15

What were these training courses?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO PRE-CODES. IF MORE THAN THREE, DESCRIBE THE THREE MOST RECENT...AND START WITH MOST RECENT ONE :Set [3] of

- 1 Training for a particular profession or trade,
- 2 Keyboard and computing skills, Information Technology,
- 3 Academic,
- 4 Administration and Management,
- 5 Driving lessons,
- 6 Leisure activities,
- 7 Training as a result of official guidelines,
- 8 Basic skills,
- 9 Use of specific equipment,
- 10 English language / Writing skills,
- 11 Self development,
- 12 Communication skills,
- 13 Child care related, NNEB etc,
- 14 Other (please specify at next question)
- 15 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-14*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-15*

{If Ed14= Other}

Ed15a

WRITE IN 'OTHER' ANSWER:OPEN

{If current activity is **not** FT education, work more than 16 hrs a week or retired}

Ed16a

Would you ever consider going on any (other) training courses designed to help you develop skills that you might use in a job?

INTERVIEWER: IF YES, ASK: Have you applied to go on a course or have you just thought about it?:

- 1 Yes applied,
- 2 Yes, but have only thought about it,
- 3 No

{If has applied or considered applying for a course}

Ed17

What training courses (*have you applied for/ have you considered applying for*)?

PROBE: Which others?

PROBE FOR FULL DETAILS OF COURSE(S). :open

- 1 *Training for a particular profession or trade*
- 2 *Keyboard and computing skills, Information Technology*
- 3 *Academic*
- 4 *Administration and Management*
- 5 *Driving lessons*
- 6 *Leisure activities*
- 7 *Training as a result of official guidelines*
- 8 *Basic skills*
- 9 *Use of specific equipment*
- 10 *English language/Writing skills*
- 11 *Self development*
- 12 *Communication skills*
- 13 *Childcare related, NNEB etc*
- 14 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codable to 1-14*

{If has applied or considered applying for a course}

Ed18

SHOW CARD S

Looking at this card, when would be the earliest you would (start/have you considered starting)a training course?:

- 1 Up to 6 months time,
- 2 6 but less than 12 months time,
- 3 1 but less than 2 years time,
- 4 2 but less than 5 years time,
- 5 5 years or more,
- 6 (SPONTANEOUS) When child(ren) are/start at school,
- 7 (SPONTANEOUS) Cannot afford a course,
- 8 Could not say

{ask all}

Ed20

Do you have a full driving licence?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Ed20 = yes}

Ed21

Do you have regular access to a car, van, motorcycle or scooter for your own personal use?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{those not working with access to a car/van/motorcycle}

Ed22

If you were thinking of starting work, would you be able to use your car/van/motorcycle to travel to and from work, or would you use public transport instead?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO PRECODES. CODE 1 IF WOULD GET A LIFT TO WORK.:

- 1 Use car, van, motorcycle to travel to work,
- 2 Use public transport to travel to work,
- 3 Mixed, sometimes car/van/motorcycle sometimes public transport,
- 4 [SPONTANEOUS] Neither, there is no transport (either own or public) or none could rely on,
- 5 [SPONTANEOUS] Walk, cycle or work at home,
- 6 [SPONTANEOUS] Depends on where job is,
- 7 [SPONTANEOUS] Doesn't think will ever work)

{those not working who either don't have a car or have a car but would use public transport or both public transport and their own transport to get to work}

Ed23

(If you were thinking of starting work), How easy or difficult would it be for you to rely on public transport to get to and from work from here?

INTERVIEWER: IF EASY OR DIFFICULT PROBE TO PRECORDES:

- 1 Very easy,
- 2 Quite easy,
- 3 Quite difficult,
- 4 Very difficult,
- 5 Impossible,
- 6 [SPONTANEOUS] Depends on job,
- 7 [SPONTANEOUS] Doesn't think will ever work)

{Those who do not have a driving license who are currently out of work}

Ed24

If you were thinking of starting work, how easy or difficult would it be for you to rely on public transport to get to and from work from here?

INTERVIEWER: IF EASY OR DIFFICULT PROBE TO PRECORDES:

- 1 Very easy,
- 2 Quite easy,
- 3 Quite difficult,
- 4 Very difficult,
- 5 Impossible,
- 6 [SPONTANEOUS] Depends on job,
- 7 [SPONTANEOUS] Doesn't think will ever work)

BLOCK F: WORK

{ASKED SEPARATELY FOR MAIN RESPONDENT, AND PARTNER}

{ask all}

Wrk1a

SHOW CARD T

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 11 CODES.

May I just check, what are you currently doing? :

- 1 Working 16 or more hours
- 2 Working fewer than 16 hours
- 3 unemployed and seeking work
- 4 on a training scheme
- 5 Full time education/at school
- 6 sick/disabled (up to 6 months)
- 7 sick/disabled (6 months or longer)
- 8 Looking after the home or family
- 9 Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person
- 10 Retired
- 11 Other
- 12 Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-11
- 97 Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-12

{if Wrk1a = other}

Wrk1b

INTERVIEWER; ENTER FULL DETAILS OF 'OTHER' ACTIVITY.

:open

{If respondent is female and is not unemployed, looking after the home or Retired}

Wrk1c

Can I just check, are you on maternity leave at the moment?

:(Yes,No)

{If Wrk1c = Yes}

Wrk1d

And is this maternity leave paid or unpaid?

- 1 Paid,
- 2 Unpaid

{If Wrk1c = Yes}

Wrk1e

When did this maternity leave start?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

:1999..2001

{If Wrk1e = response}

Wrk1f

... THEN ENTER THE MONTH IT BEGAN.

:1..12

{if not currently in work}

Wrk2

Have you ever had a paid job or worked as a self-employed person?:

Yes, No, NODK, NOREFUSAL

{if Wrk2 = yes}

Wrk3

Which year did you leave your last paid job, either as an employee or self-employed?

ENTER THE YEAR

:1930..2001,NOREFUSAL

{if Wrk3 IN 1930..2001}

Wrk4

And in which month did you leave?

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELPHelp <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

:1..12,NOREFUSAL

{if last worked before April 1999: if (Wrk3 = 1930..1998)

or (Wrk3 = 1999 and Wrk4 = Jan-Mar)}

Wrk5

How many years have you spent in paid work in the past?

PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE. IF UNDER ONE YEAR, CODE '0'.

:0..60

{if Wrk2 = Yes and Wrk3 = RESPONSE}

WorkCh

COMPUTER:CALCULATE WHETHER RESP HAS WORKED SINCE DATE OF BIRTH OF ELDEST CHILD: REFER TO HHGRID

1 Yes

2 No

{all}

Working

COMPUTER: CALCULATE WORKING SITUATION:

1 is currently in work,

2 not working, has worked since Apr 99,

3 not working, last worked before Apr 99,

4 never worked,

5 not working, has worked, date unknown)

{Panel cases}

pWorkin

DERIVED VARIABLE: PANEL VERSION OF THE QUESTION WORKING:

1 Is currently in work,

2 Not currently working, has worked since date of last interview,

3 Not currently working, last worked before date of last interview,

4 Never worked,

5 Not working, has worked, date unknown

{Those who have never worked, or those who have worked but not since April 1999 and those who do not know when they last worked do **not** go any further in this section}

{if Working = Worknow or Working = 94to99 OR pWorkin = Worknow or pWorkin = haswork}

Wrk6a

When did you start your (*current/most recent*) job (*where you*) (*are/were*) (*working for 16 hours or more/ for less than 16 hours a week*)?

(JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH ONE EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.)

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, ASK FOR **MAIN** JOB ONLY.

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.:1930..2001,NOREFUSAL

{Soft check: if Wrk6 < 1970, display: ARE YOU SURE?}

{if Wrk6 IN 1931..2001}

Wrk6b

NOW ENTER THE MONTH. IF 'DK', ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELP HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10):1..12,NOREFUSAL

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

WrkStat

I'd like to ask you now about (*your last job/your present job*). Are/Were you an employee or are/were you self-employed in this job?:

- 1 Employee,
- 2 Self-employed,
- 3 Government scheme,
- 4 Unpaid family worker, NODK, NOREFUSAL

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk8

In this job, do/did you work at home, go out to work, or both?:

- 1 Work(ed) at home,
- 2 Go/went out to work,
- 3 Both

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

Wrk9a

'What does/did the firm/organisation you work/ed for mainly make or do (at the place where you work/ed)?'

(IF SELF EMPLOYED):'What do/did you (or your business) mainly make or do?'

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE MANUFACTURING or PROCESSING or DISTRIBUTING ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE or RETAIL ETC.HELP <F9>

The answer that you need to record should be an **activity**, not a title, name or a vague heading (eg. leisure industry, health care, motor trade).: OPEN

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

Wrk9b

What is/was your (main) job?

ENTER JOB TITLE. IF PARTNER HAS MORE THAN ONE JOB, THE MAIN JOB IS THE ONE THEY WORK(ED) IN THE MOST HOURS/ IF WORK(ED) IN BOTH JOBS FOR THE SAME NUMBER OF HOURS THE MAIN JOB IS THE MOST RENUMERATIVE./JOB TITLE
:OPEN

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

Wrk9c

What do/did you mainly do in your job?

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE FOR DETAILS OF WHAT THEY DO. FOR EXAMPLE, IF A TEACHER, PROBE FOR WHETHER TEACH PRIMARY OR SECONDARY PUPILS. IF AN ENGINEER, PROBE FOR TYPE OF ENGINEER - ELECTRICAL, CHEMICAL, CIVIL ETC./ENTER DESCRIPTION.: OPEN

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

Wrk9d

What training or qualifications are/were needed for that job?

ENTER FULL DESCRIPTION, INCLUDING GRADE OR LEVEL WHERE APPROPRIATE.
/QUALIFICATIONS NEEDED FOR JOB: OPEN

{if WrkStat = employee}

Wrk10

Do/Did you have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

DO NOT INCLUDE PEOPLE WHO ONLY SUPERVISE:

- CHILDREN, E.G. TEACHERS, NANNIES, CHILDMINDERS- ANIMALS
- SECURITY OR BUILDINGS, E.G. CARETAKERS, SECURITY GUARDS

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Wrk10=yes}

Wrk10a

Please describe the type of responsibility you have/has/had for supervising the work of other employees.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE FOR WHO AND WHAT IS BEING SUPERVISED

: OPEN

{if WrkStat = employee}

Wrk11

How many employees are/were there at the place where you work/worked?

HELP <F9>

This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which the respondent works (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

- 1 1-9,
- 2 10-24,
- 3 25-499,
- 4 or 500 or more

{if WrkStat = self employed }

Wrk12a

ASK OR CODE:

Are/Were you working on your own or do/did you have any employees?:

- 1 on own/with partner(s), but no employees,
- 2 with employees

{IF WrkStat = self employed and Work12a = has employees }

Wrk12b

How many people Do/Did you employ at the place where you work/worked?:

- 1 1-9,
- 2 10-24,
- 3 25-499,
- 4 or 500 or more

{All NON PANEL or if PANEL, if started new job after last interview}

Wrk13a

During the first month of your current/most recent job did you have to meet any additional expenses, such as buying new clothes for work, making temporary childcare or travel arrangements, buying new tools or equipment, which were over and above your usual costs of being in work?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk13a = yes}

Wrk13b

How much did these additional expenses come to during the first month of work?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY:1..9997

{If WorkStat = Employee}

Wrk14

Are/Were you a member of a Trade Union?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If WrkStat = Employee AND if Working = worknow}

Wrk15

Do you think your job is considered by your employer to be

... READ OUT::

- 1 ... a temporary job (lasting less than 12 months),,
- 2 a fixed term job (lasting between 1 and 3 years),,
- 3 or, a permanent job (with no fixed time for ending)?

{if WrkStat = employee}

Wrk16a

How often are/were you paid in your (*last*) job?

INTERVIEWER: SUGGEST RESPONDENT CONSULTS PAYSLIP

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if WrkStat = employee and currently in work}

Wrk16b

ASK OR CODE:

Do you have a recent payslip to hand, which you could consult?:

- 1 Latest payslip consulted,
- 2 Old payslip consulted,
- 3 Payslip not consulted,
- 4 No payslip provided by employer)

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk17

When you were last paid, how much did you receive, that is after all deductions for tax, national insurance, pension contributions, union dues and so on, but **including** overtime, tax credits, bonuses, commission, tips, etc. PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AMOUNT TO NEAREST £.:1..99997

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk17a

Does/Did this amount include a payment of Working Families Tax Credit or Disabled Persons' Tax Credit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If paid a TC, Wrk17a=Yes}

Wrk17b

How much Working Families Tax Credit or Disabled Persons' Tax Credit did you receive?

INTERVIEWER: WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

:1..9997

{IF Wrk16 IN OneWeek..Year}

WkPay

COMPUTER: calculate weekly pay (^WKPAY):INTEGER[5]

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk18

May I just check, what deductions were made from this pay for pension contributions?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS. IF NO DEDUCTIONS ENTER '0':.0..9997

WkPay18

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS:INTEGER[5]

{If Wrk16a = RESPONSE AND IF Wrk14 = yes, belongs to Trade Union}

Wrk19

And may I just check, what deductions were made from this pay for union dues?

enter WHOLE POUNDS ONLY. IF NONE, ENTER '0':0..9997

WkPay19

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF UNION FEES:INTEGER[5]

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk20

Were there any other deductions from this pay, except for tax and National Insurance?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk20 = yes}

Wrk21

How much were these other deductions?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY:1..9997

WkPay21

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF OTHER DEDUCTIONS:INTEGER[5]

GrossPay

Computed gross pay calculation

:0..999997

{If WrkStat=Employee}

{display of pay and deductions}

WrkDisp

INTERVIEWER, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM YOUR ENTRIES:

(TAKE HOME PAY = Display response at Wrk17

TAX CREDITS =Display response at Wrk17b

PENSION DEDUCTION =Display response at Wrk18

UNION DUES =Display response at Wrk19

OTHER DEDUCTIONS =Display response at Wrk21)

:STRING[1],EMPTY

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk22

Is/Was National Insurance usually deducted from your earnings?:

Yes, No

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk23

Do/Did you usually have Income Tax deducted from your earnings?:

Yes, No

{If WrkStat=Employee and currently working}

CTC1

The Children's Tax Credit has been available to most working families since April 2001 and it reduces the amount of tax they pay. Have you (or your partner) applied to Inland Revenue for Children's Tax Credit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If applied: CTC = Yes}

CTC2

Did Inland revenue say you (or your partner) were eligible for Children's Tax Credit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk24

You said you were paid £(response at Wrk17) last time. Is/Was this the amount you are/were usually paid?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk24 = no}

Wrk25

What is/was the amount you are/were usually paid?

IF VARIES, OR JUST STARTED JOB, ENTER DON'T KNOW [CTRL+K].:

1..999997

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk26

Can I check, are/were you on an hourly rate of pay in this job?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Wrk26=Yes}

WrkHr

What is/was your **basic** hourly rate?

NOT INCLUDING OVERTIME RATES

USE DECIMAL POINT TO RECORD HOURLY PAY IN POUNDS AND PENCE.

:0.01..97.00

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk27

How many hours a week do/did you usually work in this job,excluding meal breaks but including any paid overtime?

IF NO FIXED HOURS, ENTER 997.:1..997

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk30

How much do/did you spend **per week** on travel to and from work?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CODE POUND AND PENCE.

IF NOTHING ENTER 0:

0.00..100.00

{if WrkStat = self}

Wrk31

You said you are/were self-employed in this job. May I just check, are/were you paid a salary or wage by an employer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk31 = yes}

Wrk33

And may I just check, in this job are/were you..READ OUT.. :

- 1 Paid a salary or wage by an agency?,
- 2 A sole director of your own limited business?,
- 3 Running a business or professional practice?,
- 4 Working for yourself?,

- 5 A sub-contractor?,
- 6 Or doing freelance work?,
- 7 None of the above,NOREFUSAL

{if WrkStat = Self}

Wrk34

How many hours each week do/did you usually work, including doing the books, VAT and so on?

:0..168

{if Wrk34 = DK}

Wrk35

Can you give me an estimate of the number of hours you usually work/ed per week? Is it ... READ OUT:

- 1 ...0-15,,
- 2 16-23,,
- 3 24-29?,
- 4 or, 30 or more?

{If currently self-employed: Wrkstat = 2 & Wrk1a = 1 or 2}

Wrk36

How long have you been (*self-employed and working for others/ in business*)?:

- 1 Under 6 months,
- 2 6 months or more

{if Wrk36 = under 6 months}

Wrk37

What do you think your income from the business will be over the next six months?

:0..999997

{if Wrk37 = 1..999997}

Wrk38

What period does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if Wrk36 = 6 months or more}

Wrk39

On average, how much money do you take out of your business **each week** for your own and your family's use?

:0..9997

{if Wrk39 IN 1..9997}

Wrk40

Is this amount **all** the cash profit you make from your business or do you make an additional profit when you add up your income and expenses, which you take as extra income or a bonus?:

- 1 Weekly allowance is only profit,
- 2 Make additional profit,
- 3 Makes a loss

{All self-employed who make an additional profit at Wrk40}

Wrk41

So what do you estimate is/was your total income from the business after all expenses, taxes etc?

:1..999997

{if Wrk41 = 1..999997}

Wrk42

What period does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if Wrk36 = 6 months or more}

Wrk43

What is the most recent year for which you have full accounts?:

1990..2001

{if WrkStat = self employed}

Wrk44

Do/Did you pay for a personal pension?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk44 = yes}

Wrk45

How much do/did you pay for your personal pension?

RECORD TO THE NEAREST WHOLE £:0..99997

{if Wrk45 IN 1..99997}

Wrk46

What period does that cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if WrkStat = self employed}

Wrk47

How much National Insurance do/did you pay?

RECORD TO THE NEAREST WHOLE £:0..99997

{if Wrk47 IN 1..99997}

Wrk48

What period does that cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

Ech1

Does/Did your employer provide child-care of any kind, whether or not you make use of it?
(EXCLUDE PAYMENTS FOR CHILD-CARE, WHICH IS COVERED NEXT: INCLUDE ANY ON-SITE FRANCHISES)

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If provides childcare: (Ech1=1)}

Ech2

Is/Was this child-care ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ... free,,
- 2 ... subsidised,,
- 3 or, at normal rates?

{If provides childcare: (Ech1=1)}

Ech3

Do/Did you make use of this child-care?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If currently in work, or has worked since date of last interview or for non-panel cases, since April 1999}

Ech4

Does/Did your employer contribute financially towards the cost of your child-care, such as through a voucher scheme?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Does/Did not use child care

{If contributes to cost (Ech4=1)}

Ech5

How much are/were these payments worth each week?

:1..996

F1 Childcare

{If working now or in the past two years and since the birth of the last child}

WrkChIntro1

I am now going to ask a few questions about childcare arrangements.

:Cont

WrkChIntro2

INTERVIEWER: I NOW WANT TO ASK ABOUT WHAT HAPPENS IN SCHOOL HOLIDAYS

:Cont

{If working now or in the past two years and since the birth of the last child}

Wrkch1

ASK OR CODE:

Is/Was (Name of child) old enough to go to *school* (*when you were working*)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If working now or in the past two years and since the birth of the last child}

Wrkch1b

When you are/were working, are/were your arrangements for looking after (Name of child) the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

INTERVIEWER:IF SAME CARE PROVIDER USED, BUT FOR A DIFFERENT NUMBER OF HOURS, CODE 'NO'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If working now or in the past two years and since the birth of the last child}

Wrkch2

SHOW CARD U.

When you are/were working, what are/were your usual arrangements for looking after (Name of child) (*during school term-time*)?

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 16 CODES.

- 1 Partner/ ex-partner
- 2 Parents/in law
- 3 Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
- 4 Other relative/friend
- 5 Nursery/creche
- 6 Nursery school/playgroup
- 7 Registered childminder
- 8 Unregistered childminder
- 9 Live in nanny/au pair
- 10 Other daily or shared nanny
- 11 After school or holiday play scheme
- 12 I only work(ed) during school hours
- 13 Old enough to look after themselves
- 14 I take/took them to work with me
- 15 I work(ed) at home
- 16 Other

{For each type of childcare}

Wrkch3

How many hours per week does/did (Name of child) spend being looked after by ... (your childcare provider) ... (*during school term-time*)?

:Array [1..3] of 1..168

{For each type of childcare}

Wrkch4

Do/Did you usually have to pay for this childcare (*during school term-time*)?

INTERVIEWER: PAYMENT REFERS TO A MONETARY AMOUNT.:Array [1..3] of Yes, No

{If pays for (your childcare provider)}

Wrkch5

How much do/did you pay for ... (your childcare provider) ... (*during school term-time*)?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

IF AMOUNT PAID COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST CHILD AND CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

PLEASE IGNORE ANY CHILDCARE VOUCHERS PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER.

:Array [1..3] of 0.01..9997.00

{If pays in 1..9997}

Wrkch6

What period of time does/did that cover?

:Array [1..3] of:

- 1 Hour
- 2 Half day (session)
- 3 Day
- 4 Week
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Term
- 7 Year
- 8 One-off cost / lump-sum
- 9 None of these (Explain in note)

{If pays in 1..9997}

Wkch6a

At any time in the past year, that is since (current month or month of interview last year) 2000, have the rates charged by

... (your childcare provider) ... increased or decreased at all?

:Array [1..3] of Increased

- 1 increased
- 2 decreased
- 3 [spontaneous] stayed the same

{IF Wkch6a=increased or Wkch6a=decreased}

Wkch6b

When the charges (*increased/decreased*) did this affect the number of hours that you used ... (your childcare provider) ... for (Name of child)[J]? INTERVIEWER: IF YES PROBE: Did the hours increase or decrease? :

- 1 yes, number of hours increased
- 2 yes, number of hours decreased
- 3 no

{For each type of childcare other than partner and if doesn't pay for childcare (Wrkch4 = 2)}

Wrkch4a

SHOW CARD V.

Do/Did you do any of the things on this card to repay ... (your childcare provider) ... for looking after (Name of child) (*during school term-time*)?

- 1 Look(ed) after his/her child(ren) in return
- 2 Do(Did) him/her a favour
- 3 Give(Gave) him/her a gift or treat
- 4 Something else
- 5 None of these

{If Wrkch1b=No}

Wrkch7

SHOW CARD W.

When you are/were working, what are/were your usual arrangements for looking after (Name of child) during the school holidays?

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES:

- 1 Partner/ex-partner
- 2 Parent(s)/in law
- 3 Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
- 4 Other relative/friend
- 5 Nursery/creche
- 6 Nursery school/playgroup
- 7 Registered childminder
- 8 Unregistered childminder
- 9 Live in nanny/au pair
- 10 Other daily or shared nanny
- 11 After school or holiday play scheme
- 12 I only work(ed) during term time
- 13 Old enough to look after themselves
- 14 I take/took them to work with me
- 15 I work(ed) at home
- 16 Other

{For each type of childcare at WrkCh7}

Wrkch8

How many hours per week does/did (Name of child) spend being looked after by ... (your childcare provider) ... during the school holidays?

:Array [1..3] of 1..168

{For each type of childcare at WrkCh7}

Wrkch9

Do/Did you usually have to pay for this childcare during the school holidays?

INTERVIEWER: PAYMENT REFERS TO A MONETARY AMOUNT.

:Array [1..3] of Yes, No

{If pays for (your childcare provider)}

Wrkch10

How much do/did you pay for ... (your childcare provider) ... during the school holidays?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

IF AMOUNT PAID COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST CHILD AND

CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

PLEASE IGNORE ANY CHILDCARE VOUCHERS PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER.

:Array [1..3] of 0.01..9997.00

{If pays in 1..9997}

Wrkch11

What period does/did that cover?

- 1 Hour
- 2 Half day (session)
- 3 Day
- 4 Week
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Term
- 7 Year
- 8 One-off cost / lump-sum
- 9 None of these (Explain in note)

{For each type of childcare other than partner (codes 2..11) and if doesn't pay for childcare (Wrkch9 = 2)}

Wrkch9a

SHOW CARD V.

Do/Did you do any of the things on this card to repay ... (your childcare provider) ... for looking after (Name of child) during the school holidays?:

- 1 Look(ed) after his/her child(ren) in return
- 2 Do(Did) him/her a favour
- 3 Give(Gave) him/her a gift or treat
- 4 Something else
- 5 None of these

{If any children are using childcare}

{if WrkCh2 = 1 through 11 or WrkCh7 = 1 through 11 }

Wrk66

If your arrangements break/broke down at short notice, say when ..

(your childcare provider) .. was ill, do/did you have an alternative you know/knew would be able to have the child(ren) at short notice (*during school term time*)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If any children are old enough to go to school}

Wrk67

If your arrangements break/broke down at short notice, say when ..

(minder) .. was ill, do/did you have an alternative you know/knew would be able to have the child(ren) at short notice **during the school holidays**?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk66 = yes}

Wrk68

SHOW CARD X

Who then would look after the child(ren) *(during school term time)*? PROBE: Who else?

- 1 Partner/ ex-partner
- 2 Parents/in law
- 3 Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
- 4 Other relative/friend
- 5 Nursery/crŠche
- 6 Nursery school/playgroup
- 7 Registered childminder
- 8 Unregistered childminder
- 9 Live in nanny/au pair
- 10 Other daily or shared nanny
- 11 After school or holiday play scheme
- 12 I would only work during school hours
- 13 Old enough to look after themselves
- 14 I would take them to work with me
- 15 I would work at home
- 16 Other

{if Wrk67 = yes}

Wrk69

SHOW CARD Y

Who then would look after the child(ren) **during the school holidays**? PROBE: Who else?

- 1 Partner/ex-partner
- 2 Parent(s)/in law
- 3 Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
- 4 Other relative/friend
- 5 Nursery/creche
- 6 Nursery school/playgroup
- 7 Registered childminder
- 8 Unregistered childminder
- 9 Live in nanny/au pair
- 10 Other daily or shared nanny
- 11 After school or holiday play scheme
- 12 I would only work during term time
- 13 Old enough to look after themselves
- 14 I would take them to work with me
- 15 I would work at home
- 16 Other

{if Wrk66 = yes AND provider is not partner}

Wrk70

Do/Did you usually have to pay for any of this alternative childcare when you needed it *(during school term time)*?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk67 = yes AND provider is not partner}

Wrk71

Do/Did you usually have to pay for any of this alternative childcare when you needed it **during the school holidays**?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If worked since last interview or since April 1999 but not in work now}

Wrk76

SHOW CARD Z

What was the **main** reason you left your last main job?

CODE ONE MAIN REASON ONLY.:

- 1 It was a fixed term or temporary job,
- 2 You were made redundant,
- 3 You were dismissed,
- 4 You were pregnant,
- 5 For health reasons,
- 6 You decided to leave yourself,
- 7 College/ full-time study,
- 8 Wanted to look after family,
- 9 Childcare broke down,
- 10 Breakdown of marriage/ relationship
- 11 Other reason (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 12 *Financial reasons*
- 13 *Retired*

{if Wrk76 = other}

Wrk77

ENTER OTHER REASON FOR LEAVING LAST JOB.:open

{If in work now or has worked since last interview or since April 1999}

Wrk78

Apart from the job you have just told me about, do you (did you at the time) do any other paid work that brings (brought) you a regular income?

(INCLUDES FOSTERING FEES & SIMILAR ALLOWANCES)

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk79

What kind of extra paid work do/did you do?:open

- 1 *Cleaning*
- 2 *Social care, care for adults*
- 3 *Childcare, baby sitting*
- 4 *Secretarial work*
- 5 *Catering*
- 6 *Fostering*
- 7 *Hairdressing*
- 8 *Catalogue agent*
- 9 *Shop assistant*
- 10 *Teaching*
- 11 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11*

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk80

Do/Did you work as an employee in this work or are/were you self-employed?:

- 1 Employee,
- 2 Self-employed,
- 3 Government scheme,
- 4 Unpaid family worker, NODK, NOREFUSAL

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk81

How much do/did you receive for this extra paid work, after taxes and any other deductions?

INTERVIEWER:INCLUDE MONEY FROM ALL THEIR JOBS.:0..9997

{if Wrk81 = 1..9997}

Wrk82

What period of time does that amount cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if Wrk81 = 1..9997}

Wrk83

And how many hours each week do/did you usually work for this extra money?:

1..97

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk84

How often do/did you do this extra paid work?:

- 1 Every week,
- 2 Every second week,
- 3 Every third week,
- 4 Every fourth week,
- 5 Less often than this)

F2 Training

{ask of all those who have been in a job for at least two months (EMPLOYEES ONLY; not self-employed) }

TrainIntro

QUESTIONS ABOUT TRAINING:Cont

{if currently working}

Wrk86

(Have you done/ Did you do) any work-related training, or (has your employer ever offered/did your employer ever offer) you any work-related training in (the last 12 months/ your last 12 months in this job)?

IF YES:PROVE TO ANSWER CATEGORIES.:

- 1 yes, done work related training,
- 2 yes, offered but not attended work-related training,
- 3 no

{if Wrk86 = yes, done work related training}

Wrk88

Was that training ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ...on the job training only,,
- 2 training away from your job,,
- 3 or both?

{if Wrk86 = yes, done work related training}

Wrk89

In total, how much training did you do?:

- 1 Half a day,
- 2 One day only,
- 3 2-3 days,
- 4 4-5 days,
- 5 Less than two weeks,
- 6 Two weeks or more

F3 Work history

This section aims to establish what the respondent has been doing, either since the date of the last interview (for panel cases) or since 1999 (for all other cases).

The following table describes when the questions in this section are asked.

	Wrksta	Wrksyr	Wrksmo	Wrkfyr	Wrkfm	WrkEmp- Wrkppd
Description of question	Activity	Year activity started.	Month activity started.	Year activity finished.	Month activity finished.	Series of questions if activity is employment
1st iteration	Displayed	Displayed (if currently working) otherwise asked.	Displayed (if currently working) otherwise asked.	Displays year of interview	Displays month of interview	Not asked for first iteration
Subsequent iterations	Asked	Asked	Asked	Asked	Asked	If activity is work

Wrksta

FIRST ITERATION:

INTERVIEWER: DISPLAY OF CURRENT ACTIVITY. PRESS <ENTER> TO CONTINUE.

SUBSEQUENT ITERATIONS:

'SHOW CARD T

What were you doing immediately before this period when you were (PActiv)/ job when you were working (*for less than*)16 hours (*or more*) a week ?

CODE FIRST TO APPLY.'

REFER TO CALENDAR

PRESS <F9> FOR HELP

(1) IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, CODE FOR JUST THE BEST-PAID ONE

(2) AGENCY/CASUAL WORKERS: COUNT A 'JOB' AS THE TOTAL TIME WITH THE AGENCY, NOT EACH SEPARATE SPELL OF WORK DONE FOR THEM.

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 11 CODES.

- 1 Working 16 or more hours
- 2 Working fewer than 16 hours
- 3 unemployed and seeking work
- 4 on a training scheme
- 5 Full time education/at school
- 6 sick/disabled (up to 6 months)

- 7 sick/disabled (6 months or longer)
- 8 Looking after the home or family
- 9 Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person
- 10 Retired
- 11 Other

{If Work1a = Full Time work or Part Time work}

Wrksyr

(1st iteration if not working)

'I would now like you to think about what you have been doing over (the last year or so, back to (DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW) /the last 2 years or so, back to 1999.)'

(1st iteration if working)

'Earlier you said that last week you were (Display Activity from WrkSta)

'You also said that you started work in date from Wrk6a/Wrk6b

PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM START YEAR IS CORRECT.

IF NOT CORRECT, TYPE IN CORRECT YEAR.'

(Subsequent iterations if working)

'How long have you been (Activity from WrkSta)? When did it start? FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.'

(Subsequent iterations if not working)

When did you start that period of being (activity from Wrk1a)?

ENTER YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: CHECK THAT RESPONDENT HAS BEEN DOING THIS CONTINUOUSLY SINCE THEN AND THAT THERE WAS NO TIME IN BETWEEN WHEN THE SITUATION CHANGED'(OR IF IT IS ALREADY INSERTED, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM)'

.PRESS <F9> FOR HELP.

Each job recorded should be with a different employer. If the respondent moves to a different job within the same organisation this counts as the same job unless they change from working up to 16 hours to 16 hours or more hours, or vice-versa

:1940..2001

Wrksmo

INTERVIEWER: ENTER MONTH RESPONDENT STARTED BEING Activity from Wrk1a(OR IF IT IS ALREADY INSERTED, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM)'

:1..12

Wrkfy

{For subsequent iterations: year of interview automatically inserted for 1st iteration}

'ASK OR CODE: When did that period of being '(Activity from Wrk1a)' **stop?**

ENTER YEAR.'1940..2001

Wrkfmo

{For subsequent iterations: month of interview automatically inserted for 1st iteration}

ENTER MONTH RESPONDENT STOPPED BEING (Activity from Wrk1a):1..12

{---NEXT SEQUENCE IS SKIPPED FOR INTERATION 1, ONLY COMING UP FOR 2+, IF ACTIVITY = WORK----}

Wrkemp

Were you working as an employee or were you self employed?:

- 1 Employee,
- 2 Self-employed

Wrkhrs

About how many hours a week did you usually work in this job?

IF VARIED, PROBE FOR AVERAGE.:1..100

WrkPay

What was your usual **take home** pay in this job?

IF NO USUAL PAY ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED IN LAST WAGES.

ESTIMATES OK.:1..999999

{if Wrkpay = 1..999999}

Wrkppd

What period of time did that pay cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if WrkSta= Unemp}

WrkIS

Were you receiving Income Support or Jobseeker's Allowance (JSA) at that time?

IF YES: Income Support or Jobseeker's Allowance?:

- (1 Yes, Income Support,
- 2 Yes, JSA,
- 3 Both,
- 4 No, neither)

{if WrkSta= Unemp}

Wrksig

Were you signing on during this time?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{END of work history}

{If in work now or has worked since last interview or since April 1999}

Wrk98

INTERVIEWER: CODE YOUR IMPRESSION OF ACCURACY OF RESPONDENT'S ACTIVITY HISTORY. HOW MANY OF THE DATES GIVEN HERE WOULD YOU ESTIMATE ARE ACCURATE TO WITHIN A MONTH?:

- 1 All or nearly all,
- 2 More than half,
- 3 About half,
- 4 Less than half,
- 5 Very few or none

{If lone parent now, if working now, started work since October 1999, and immediately prior spell was receiving IS}

LPBR1

Some lone parents who leave Income Support or JSA and move into work may keep their Income Support or JSA payments for two weeks. Were you aware of this?

- 1 Yes

2 No

{{If aware of this (LPBR=1)}}

LPBR2

How did you hear about this scheme?:

- 1 From DSS/BA official,
- 2 Citizen's Advice Bureau,
- 3 Welfare Rights worker,
- 4 Work colleagues,
- 5 Friends,
- 6 Job centre or the Employment Service,
- 7 Advertisement,
- 8 Other

{If aware of this (LPBR=1)}

LPBR3

Have you (ever) benefited from this scheme yourself *since (Date of last interview)*?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If benefited from it (LPBR3=1)}

LPBR4

If you have not received the Benefit Run-on would you ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ... have not been able to move into work,,
- 2 ... have moved into work, but found it more difficult to manage financially, or,
- 3 ... have moved into work and not had any financial difficulties doing so?)

{{PARTNERS ONLY}}

{{All not currently receiving WFTC: Ben1a ne 3 (Taken from the main respondent's answers)}}

pFC1a

There is a payment available to help parents who work more than 16 hours a week. Do you know the name of this payment?

IF 'YES' ASK: What is it called?

DO NOT READ OUT.:

- 1 Family Credit,
- 2 FIS,
- 3 Family Income Supplement,
- 4 Family Income Support,
- 5 Income Support,
- 6 Family Allowances,
- 7 Working Families Tax Credit,
- 8 Don't know,
- 9 Other name

{{Partners only: All not currently receiving WFTC: Ben1a ne 3 (Taken from the main respondent's answers)}}

pFC64

If you (or your partner) were to qualify for Working Families Tax Credit what would you prefer... READ OUT...:

- 1 ...getting the money through wages,,
- 2 or, claiming it at the post office,,
- 3 or, having it paid into a bank or building society?

BLOCK G: JOBSEARCH

{ASK FOR MAIN RESPONDENT, AND SEPARATELY FOR PARTNER}

Remind2

INTERVIEWER:DON'T FORGET THE 'CURRENT AND EX-PARTNER' MODULE OF QUESTIONS.

PRESS Ctrl + Enter TO GO THERE;

OTHERWISE PRESS 1 AND Enter TO CONTINUE:Cont

{if working 1-15 hours, or not working}

Jsc1

Are you currently seeking paid work of either 16 hours or more or fewer than 16 hours each week?:

- 1 Yes, 16 hours or more,
- 2 Yes, fewer than 16 hours,
- 3 No,

NODK, NOREFUSAL

{if works more than 15 hours or Jsc1=no}

Jsc2

Have you been looking for paid work of 16 hours or more at any time during the past 12 months, (including looking for the job you are in now)?

INCLUDE LOOKING FOR JOB THEY ARE IN NOW, AND NEW JOB FOR THE FUTURE AND LOOKING FOR ADDITIONAL JOBS TO INCREASE TOTAL HOURS TO 16+

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if looking for work or Jsc2=yes}

Jsc4

During the past 12 months have you seen any vacancies for jobs offering 16 hours or more each week that you have applied for, or intended to apply for?

INCLUDE JOB THEY ARE NOW, AND NEW JOB FOR THE FUTURE, AND ADDITIONAL JOBS TO INCREASE TOTAL HOURS TO 16+:

- 1 Yes, applied,
- 2 Yes, intended to apply,
- 3 No

{if looking for work or Jsc2=yes}

Jsc12

At any time in the past 12 months, have you seen any vacancies for suitable jobs in this area that you would not have been able to travel to?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if has seen vacancy: Jsc4 = apply or Jsc4 = intend; and/or Jsc12 = yes }

Jsc13a

Thinking about the most recent job that you applied for or considered applying for, how much pay was that job offering?

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER HOUR, WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...:

- 1 Per hour,
- 2 Per week,
- 3 Per month,
- 4 Per year,
- 5 Per other period(SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))

{IF Jsc13a = other}

Jsc13b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TIME PERIOD FOR PAY : STRING [30]

{if Jsc13a IN hour..other }

Jsc13c

...NOW ENTER AMOUNT per hour/ per week/ per month/ per year/ per other period}

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE USING DECIMAL PLACE. :0.00..99997.00

{if has seen vacancy: Jsc4 = apply or Jsc4 = intend; and/or Jsc12 = yes}

Jsc14

Was it a permanent or temporary job, or a contract for a fixed term?:

- 1 Permanent,
- 2 Fixed contract,
- 3 Temporary/seasonal/casual work,
- 4 Could become permanent,
- 5 Not sure)

{if has seen vacancy: Jsc4 = apply or Jsc4 = intend; and/or Jsc12 = yes}

Jsc16

... and for how many hours of work each week?:1..997

{If Wrk1a = works less than 16 hours a week and is not looking for paid work}

Jsc31a

Is there anything in particular which is stopping you looking for a job of 16 or more hours a week at the moment?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY: SET [5] OF

- 1 No, nothing: already looking,
- 2 Cannot afford child care,
- 3 No child care available,
- 4 Own illness/disability,
- 5 Child's illness/disability,
- 6 Other household member's illness/disability,
- 7 No work available,
- 8 Don't have the skills/qualifications,
- 9 Better off not working,
- 10 Don't want to spend more time apart from my children,
- 11 Would not be able to pay rent or mortgage,
- 12 Don't need to,
- 13 No reason,
- 14 Other reason(s) (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))
- 15 *Bad transport links*
- 16 *Pregnancy*
- 17 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-16*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-17*

{if Jsc31a = other}

Jsc31b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER REASONS :open

{ ----- BLOCK FOR THOSE NOT WORKING ----- }

{If not in work}

Jsc40a

Is there anything in particular which is stopping you looking for a job of 16 or more hours a week at the moment? Anything else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY:SET [5] OF

- 1 No, nothing: already looking,
- 2 Cannot afford child care,
- 3 No child care available,
- 4 Own illness/disability,
- 5 Child's illness/disability,
- 6 Other household member's illness/disability,
- 7 No work available,
- 8 Don't have the skills/qualifications,
- 9 studying/on a training course,
- 10 Better off not working,
- 11 Don't want to spend more time apart from my children,
- 12 Would not be able to pay rent or mortgage,
- 13 Don't need to,
- 14 No reason,
- 15 Other reason(s) (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 16 *Pregnant*
- 17 *Retired or approaching retirement*
- 18 *Transport problems*
- 19 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-18*
- 97 *Other vague problem, not codeable to 1-19*

{if Jsc40a = other}

Jsc40b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER REASONS : open

{if Jsc40a IN care..other (ie. all except 'already looking') }

Jsc41

Do you think you might look for a paid job of 16 or more hours a week one day?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Jsc41 = yes or dknow}

Jsc42

When do you think you might look for a paid job of 16 or more hours a week?:

- 1 Looking now,
- 2 In a few weeks,
- 3 In a few months,
- 4 In a year or two,
- 5 Some time in the future)

{If currently in work}

Jsc60

So, may I just check, are you actively looking for a new job at the moment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Jsc60 = Yes or (look in Jsc40a or Jsc42 in (now..yrs))}

Jsc50a

(Suppose you were looking for another job, working **16 or more hours a week**). How much money would you need to be offered in a new job before you felt it worth taking?

ENCOURAGE GUESSING IF NECESSARY

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...:

- 1 Per hour,
- 2 Per week,
- 3 Per month,
- 4 Per year,
- 5 Per other period(SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))

{IF Jsc50a = other}

Jsc50b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TIME PERIOD FOR PAY

: STRING [30]

{if Jsc50a IN week..other }

Jsc50c

...NOW ENTER AMOUNT pounds per week / month/ year/ other period

Jsc50b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE USING DECIMAL PLACE. :0.00..99997.00

{if Jsc50c in 1..99997 }

Jsc51

How easy or difficult do you think it would be to get a job around here paying that amount... READ OUT...:

- 1 ...very easy,,
- 2 quite easy,,
- 3 quite difficult,,
- 4 or very difficult?

{if Jsc50c in 1..99997 }

Jsc52

Do you think in the end you would have to take a job paying less than this?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Jsc52 = yes; or if Jsc50c IN 99998..99999 (ie was dk/ref) }

Jsc53a

How much do you think you would have to end up accepting?

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...:

- 1 Per hour,
- 2 Per week,
- 3 Per month,
- 4 Per year,
- 5 Per other period(SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))

{IF Jsc53a = other}

Jsc53b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TIME PERIOD FOR PAY

: STRING [30]

{if Jsc53a IN week..other }

Jsc53c

...NOW ENTER AMOUNT per hour/per week/per month/per year/ per other period

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE USING DECIMAL PLACE. :0.00..99997.00

{If Jsc60 = Yes or (look in Jsc40a or Jsc42 in (now..yrs))}

Jsc54

How many hours each week do you think you would like to work?

:1..997

{if Jsc50c IN 1..99997, ie. excluding dks/refs}

Jsc57

SHOW CARD AA.

There are some types of income, apart from earnings, that people may get when working.

Which of these types of income shown on this card do you think you would get in a new job (paying the amount you have mentioned)? : SET [8] OF

- 1 Working families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit),
- 2 Income Support,
- 3 Maintenance,
- 4 Housing Benefit,
- 5 Council Tax Benefit,
- 6 Child Benefit,
- 7 Other benefits,
- 8 Income from lodgers,
- 9 Student grant,
- 10 Other source,
- 11 None

{if Jsc50c IN 1..99997, ie. excluding dks/refs}

Jsc58

What would you say would be the minimum you would need to have coming in from wages and from all these extra sources **each week** for a new job to be worth taking?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

RECORD INCOME BEFORE DEDUCTIONS e.g. TO PAY FOR TRAVEL, MORTGAGE, RENT CHILDCARE:0..9997

{FOR THOSE WORKING <16 HRS/WK, OR NOT WORKING}

{If Jsc41 NOT No AND Jsc42 NOT Fut AND NOT Wrk1a = more16}

Jsc70

If you were to take up working (*16 or more hours a week*)(again) what would be your usual arrangements for looking after the children?

PROMPT TO CLASSIFY: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Children would be cared for by... : SET [4] OF

- 1 Former partner,
- 2 Current partner,
- 3 Parents/in law,
- 4 Older brother or sister,
- 5 Other relatives/friends,
- 6 Nursery/creche,
- 7 Nursery school/play group,
- 8 Registered childminder,
- 9 Unregistered childminder,
- 10 Live in nanny/Au pair,
- 11 Other daily or shared nanny,
- 12 After school or holiday playscheme,
- 13 I would only work during school hours,
- 14 I would take them to work,
- 15 Old enough to look after themselves,
- 16 I would work from home,
- 17 None of these answers

{if Jsc70 IN inlaw..play}

Jsc71

Do you think you would usually have to pay for any of this child care?:

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Don't know

{if Jsc71 = yes}

Jsc72

How much do you think you would have to pay in an **average week**?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.: 1..997

{If Jsc71 = Yes}

Jsc78

Taking into account these childcare costs do you think that... READ OUT...:

- 1 ...you would definitely be entitled to extra help with WFTC (formerly Family Credit),,
- 2 or you would definitely NOT be entitled to WFTC (formerly Family Credit)?,
- 3 Not sure

BLOCK H: BENEFITS

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Ben1

SHOW CARD BB

Which, if any, of these health or disability benefits or tax credits are you (*and your partner*) receiving at the moment?

SET [5] OF

- 1 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidation Benefit),
- 2 Severe disablement allowance (SDA),
- 3 Statutory sick pay (SSP),
- 4 Attendance Allowance,
- 5 Disability Living Allowance - Care Component,
- 6 Disability Living Allowance - mobility or motability allowance,
- 7 Industrial injuries disablement benefit,
- 8 War Pensions,
- 9 Invalid care allowance (ICA),
- 10 Disabled Persons Tax Credit (formerly Disability Working Allowance (DWA)),
- 11 Some other benefit for people with disabilities,
- 12 None of these

Ben1a

SHOW CARD CC

And, which, if any, of these benefits or tax credits other than Child Benefit, Housing Benefit or rent rebate are you (*and your partner*) receiving at the moment?

SET [5] OF

- 1 Income Support,
- 2 Council Tax Benefit,
- 3 Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit),
- 4 Maternity Allowance,
- 5 Statutory Maternity Pay,
- 6 Widows Benefit, Bereavement Allowance or Widowed Parents (formerly Widowed Mother's) Allowance,
- 7 Job Seeker's Allowance (was Unemployment Benefit),
- 8 New Deal Allowance,
- 9 State Retirement Pension,
- 10 Earnings Top-Up,
- 11 Some other state benefit - NOT Housing Benefit or CB (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 12 None of these
- 13 *Children's tax credit*
- 14 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14*

{If Ben1 = other}

Ben1b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT:OPEN

{TABLE / LOOP for each benefit coded at Ben1a}

Ben2

How much (*name of benefit listed at Ben1 / Ben1a*) do you (*and your partner*) receive?
INTERVIEWER: RECORD EITHER AMOUNT OF COUNCIL TAX BENEFIT RECEIVED OR NET COUNCIL TAX PAID EACH WEEK: (CODE TO NEAREST £)
Range: 0..9997

{If amount in 1..9997}

Ben2a

What period does that cover?:

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if partner in household & receives benefit }

Ben3

Who receives (*name of benefit listed at Ben1 / Ben1a*)?

- 1 Respondent only,
- 2 Partner only,
- 3 Both respondent and partner

{if Ben1a=CT}

Ben4

INTERVIEWER: WAS THAT THE AMOUNT OF COUNCIL TAX BENEFIT RECEIVED OR THE NET COUNCIL TAX PAID EACH WEEK?:

- 1 benefit received,
- 2 tax paid

{if Ben1a = JSA}

Ben5

Is your JSA contribution-based, and so not reduced by other income you may have - or income-based, so that it is reduced by any other income you may have?:

- 1 Contribution based,
- 2 Income based,
- 3 Don't know/not sure

{If more than one benefit from Ben1 & Ben1a & any Ben2 is DK}

Ben6

Do you know the total amount you (*and your partner*) receive from all these benefits each week?

CODE TO THE NEAREST £

Range:1..997

Ben7

SHOW CARD DD

Are there any health or disability benefits or tax credits listed on this card that you (*and your partner*) have applied for and are still waiting to hear about? Which ones?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 11 CODES: SET [5] OF

- 1 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit),
- 2 Severe disablement allowance (SDA),
- 3 Invalid care allowance (ICA),
- 4 Disability premium with your Income Support/ Housing Benefit payments,
- 5 Disabled Persons Tax Credit (formerly Disability Working Allowance),
- 6 Statutory sick pay (SSP),
- 7 Attendance Allowance,
- 8 Disability Living Allowance - Care Component,
- 9 Disability Living Allowance - mobility or motability allowance,
- 10 Some other benefit for people with disabilities,
- 11 None of these

Ben8

SHOW CARD CC

And are there any benefits or tax credits listed on this card that you (*and your partner*) have applied for and are still waiting to hear about? Which ones?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 12 CODES: SET [5] OF

- 1 Income Support,
- 2 Council Tax Benefit,
- 3 Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit),
- 4 Maternity Allowance,
- 5 Statutory Maternity Pay,
- 6 Widows Pension, Bereavement Allowance or Widowed Parent's (formerly Widowed Mother's) Allowance,
- 7 Job Seeker's Allowance (was Unemployment Benefit),
- 8 New Deal Allowance,
- 9 State Retirement Pension,
- 10 Earnings Top-Up,
- 11 Some other state benefit - NOT Housing Benefit or CB,
- 12 None of these

BLOCK I: OTHER INCOME

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Remind1

INTERVIEWER:DON'T FORGET THE 'CURRENT AND EX-PARTNER' MODULE OF QUESTIONS.

PRESS Ctrl + Enter TO GO THERE;

OTHERWISE PRESS 1 AND <ENTER> TO CONTINUE WITH QNNRE:Cont

[All]

Oin1

So far we have talked about jobs, benefits (maintenance) and so on.

Do you have any **other** regular income, that is, money you can count on coming in most weeks or months, **excluding** any income from savings or investments (*and excluding your partners wages from work (if any)*)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Oin1 = yes}

Oin2

How much extra money do you get in this way?

:0..997

{if Oin1 = yes}

Oin3

And what period of time does this amount cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{if Oin1 = yes}

Oin4

And where does this money come from?

INTERVIEWER PROBE FULLY: set [5] of

- 1 Board and lodgings from son/daughter,
- 2 Board and lodgings from other,
- 3 Private / occupational pension,
- 4 Income from benefit payments,
- 5 Income from maintenance payments,
- 6 Other(please specify at next question)
- 7 *Bursary/ grant for study*
- 8 *Occasional job*
- 9 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-8*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-9*

{if Oin4 = Other}

Oin4a

INTERVIEWER: RECORD OTHER SOURCES OF MONEY: OPEN

BLOCK J: SAVINGS

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

{ask all}

Savmm1

Now there are some questions about CURRENT accounts and SAVINGS accounts. These could be with a bank, a building society, the post office, supermarkets, or other organisations. Do you (*and your partner*) have any current accounts or savings accounts? This could be in your own name only, or held jointly with someone else.

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS AN OPINION QUESTION. DO NOT INCLUDE CHILDREN'S ACCOUNTS. :

- 1 Yes - any account,
- 2 No,

NODK,NOREFUSAL

{If Savmm1 = yes, and in a couple}

Savmm2

In what names do you hold this (these) account(s)?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY : SET [3] OF

- 1 Any account in respondent's name only,
- 2 Any account in partner's name only,
- 3 Any joint account

{If in a couple}

Savmm4

Aside from the rent (mortgage) bills and housekeeping, is there a part of the family income that you alone **decide** how to spend each week?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Savmm4 = yes}

Savmm5

Is this spending that you alone decide on, mainly for yourself, mainly for your child(ren), or for you and the children? :

- 1 Respondent,
- 2 Child(ren),
- 3 Respondent & child(ren)

{ask all}

Savmm6

How often, would you say, do you have money over at the end of the week, or if you budget by the month, at the end of the month?

Would you say it was ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... always
- 2 most weeks/months
- 3 more often than not
- 4 sometimes
- 5 hardly ever
- 6 or never?
- 7 Don't know, too hard to say/varies too much to say

{ask all}

Savmm7

And how often, would you say, do you run out of money before the end of the week or the month? Would you say it was ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... always
- 2 most weeks/months
- 3 more often than not
- 4 sometimes
- 5 hardly ever
- 6 or never?
- 7 Don't know, too hard to say/varies too much to say

{ask all}

Savmm8

Do you save regularly?

(NOTE THIS CAN BE INTO A BANK OR BUILDING SOCIETY ACCOUNT, A CREDIT UNION, OR SOME OTHER WAY):

Yes, No

{If saving regularly, Savmm8=1}

Savmm9

Are you saving for a particular reason, such as to pay bills or to buy something, or for no particular reason?:set [4] of

- 1 Putting aside money for bills,
- 2 Saving for a particular purchase (e.g. car, house deposit, durable goods),
- 3 Saving for the future / long-term (e.g. for a pension),
- 4 No particular purpose - just saving, a habit, etc.,
- 5 Other

{Ask if Savmm1 = Yes}

Sav1

SHOW CARD EE

Now thinking about money that you consider to be savings.

At present do you (*and your partner*) have any money in any of the places mentioned on this card?

THIS IS AN OPINION QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 14 CODES. :Set [9] of

- 1 Bank/ Building Society deposit account,
- 2 Bank/ Building Society current account,
- 3 Post Office,
- 4 Building Society savings or investment account,
- 5 Friendly society/savings club,
- 6 Premium bonds,
- 7 Family bonds,
- 8 Credit Union,
- 9 National Savings,
- 10 TESSA,
- 11 Individual Savings Account (ISA):cash based,
- 12 Individual Savings Account (ISA):stocks and shares based,
- 13 Any other savings,
- 14 Has no savings

{for each item in the code frame at Sav1.}

Sav2

How much do you have saved in (saving account from Sav1)?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO THE NEAREST £

IF ACCOUNT IS CURRENTLY OVERDRAWN CODE 99997:

array [1..9] of 1..99997

{Ask all}

Sav3

Do you (*and your partner*) have any money invested in things like company shares, unit trusts, PEPs, bonds or securities?

1 Yes

2 No

{if Sav3 = yes}

Sav4

How much money, do you think, are these investments worth at the present time?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO NEAREST £

:1..99997

{If Sav4=refused or don't know}

Sav4a

Would you say that these investments are worth more than £20,000 at the present time?

1 Yes

2 No

{If a couple}

Sav5

SHOW CARD FF.

People organise their family finances in different ways. Which of the ways on this card comes closest to the way you organise yours?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 6 CODES.:

1 I look after all the household's money (except some personal spending money for my partner, if any),

2 My partner looks after all the household's money (except my personal spending money, if any),

3 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money,

4 We share and manage our finances jointly,

5 We keep our finances completely separate,

6 Some other way (SPECIFY)

{If other way (Sav5 = 6)}

Sav5a

What other way?

:OPEN

{If a couple & receiving WFTC}

Sav6

Have you changed the way you organise your family's finances, since first claiming WFTC?:

Yes, No

{if Sav6 = yes}

Sav7

What changes to your family's finances have you made?

INTERVIEWER RECORD

:OPEN

- 1 *Budget over a different period (e.g. weekly instead of monthly)*
- 2 *Partner now gives me more*
- 3 *I now give my partner more*
- 4 *We now share the finances*
- 5 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-4*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-5*

{ask all}

Savch1

Does your child/ Do any of your children have more than £3,000 in savings?

IGNORE TRUST FUNDS RELATING TO INJURY COMPENSATION, OR THOSE RELATING TO DEATH OF A PARENT.

:(yes,no)

{If Savch1=yes}

Savch2

Which children have more than £3,000 in savings?:set [6] of

- Child1 (Name of child)[1],
- Child2 (Name of child)[2],
- Child3 (Name of child)[3],
- Child4 (Name of child)[4],
- Child5 (Name of child)[5],
- Child6 (Name of child)[6])

BLOCK K INCOME SUPPORT

ASK FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS1

When did you start this present spell on Income Support?

INCLUDE TIME ON SUPPLEMENTARY BENEFIT

INTERVIEWER, ENTER YEAR... : 1950..2001

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS2

...AND MONTH

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELPHelp <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10):1..12,NOREFUSAL

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS3

SHOW CARD GG

(Since date of first interview/Since you first started getting Income Support/During this spell on income support) , have you made use of any of the benefits that go with it. I mean the benefits on this card? CODE ALL THAT APPLY : SET [9] OF

- 1 Free prescriptions,
- 2 Help with buying glasses,
- 3 Free eye tests,
- 4 Free school meals,
- 5 Free NHS dental treatment,
- 6 Baby milk tokens,
- 7 Fares to hospital,
- 8 Loft insulation,
- 9 Legal aid,
- 10 None of these

{for each item in the code frame at IS3}

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS5

While you are receiving Income Support, how much a week are you allowed to earn before money is taken off your weekly Income Support payments?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO THE NEAREST £

IF DOESN'T KNOW, ENTER [CTRL+K] : 0..997

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS6

How many hours a week can you work before you would lose Income Support completely?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO THE NEAREST £

IF DOESN'T KNOW, ENTER [CTRL+K]: 0..97

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS) and respondent is a lone parent}

IS6a

Some lone parents who leave Income Support or JSA and move into work may keep their Income Support or JSA payments for two weeks. Were you aware of this?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If aware of this (IS6a=1)}

IS6c

Has the lone parents' benefit run-on made you think differently about moving into paid work?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If think differently (IS6c=1)}

IS6d

In what way has the lone parents' benefit run-on made you think differently about moving into paid work?

INTERVIEWER RECORD RESPONSE

:OPEN

- 1 *Transition into work will be less difficult financially*
- 2 *Generally will be better off financially from working*
- 3 *Thinking about work SOONER than otherwise would*
- 4 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-3*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-4*

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS7

During the past 12 months, have you applied to the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly the DSS) for a grant of money (not a loan) to pay for something you needed?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if IS7 = yes}

IS8

What was this for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY : SET [5] OF

- 1 Bed,
- 2 Other furniture,
- 3 Cooker,
- 4 Fridge,
- 5 Washing machine,
- 6 Other appliance,
- 7 Other item (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 8 *Clothing*
- 9 *Removal costs*
- 10 *Carpets/Home decoration*
- 11 *Applied for ineligible item*
- 12 *Other specific item, not codeable to 1-11*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-12*

{if other IN Is8}

IS9

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER ITEM(S).PROBE FULLY

: OPEN

{for each item at IS8/IS9}

IS10

*Bed /Other furniture /Cooker/ Fridge/Washing machine
/Other appliance/Other item*

Was your request granted?

: Array [1..5] of Yes, No

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS11

And during the past 12 months, have you applied to the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly the DSS) for a loan from the Social Fund (not a grant), to pay for something you needed?

1 Yes

2 No

{If IS11 = Yes}

IS11a

Were you given a loan, or any loans, from the Social Fund?

1 Yes

2 No

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS12

Are any deductions made from your weekly benefit payments for things like social fund loans, electric bills, and things like that?

1 Yes

2 No

{if IS12 = yes}

IS13

What are these deductions for? : SET [5] OF

1 Electric bills,

2 Gas bills,

3 Social fund loans,

4 Overpayments,

5 Council tax arrears,

6 water charges,

7 Rent arrears,

8 Maintenance payments,

9 Other

{if IS12 = yes}

IS14

How much is deducted each week from your social security payments?

: 1..997

BLOCK L: WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT

ASK MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Intro

WORKING FAMILIES' TAX CREDIT SECTION:Cont

{All not currently receiving WFTC: Ben1a ne 3, from Benefits module}

FC1a

There is a payment available to parents who work more than 16 hours a week. Do you know the name of this payment?

IF 'YES' ASK: What is it called?

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT READ OUT.:

- 1 Family Credit,
- 2 FIS,
- 3 Family Income Supplement,
- 4 Family Income Support,
- 5 Income Support,
- 6 Family Allowances,
- 7 Working Families Tax Credit,
- 8 Don't know
- 9 Other name (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)

{if FC1a = other}

FC1b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER NAME : STRING [40]

{if not currently receiving WFTC: Ben1a ne 3}

FC2

Working Families Tax Credit (WFTC) is a cash payment that is paid to some working parents. Can I just check, since (date of last interview/**September 1999**) has there been any period when you (*or your partner*) were receiving Family Credit or WFTC?

If YES: Is that WFTC or Family Credit or both:

- 1 Yes - received WFTC,
- 2 Yes - received Family Credit,
- 3 Yes - received both,
- 4 No ,

NODONTKNOW, NOREFUSAL

{All not currently receiving WFTC nor received it since 2 years prior to interview: Ben1a ne 3 & FC2 = 2 or 4}

WFTC1

Since September 1999, have you (*or your partner*) ever applied for WFTC and been turned down?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If previously turned down (WFTC1=1)}

WFTC2

What reasons were you (*or your partner*) given for being turned down for WFTC?

(TAKE MOST RECENT APPLICATION, IF MORE THAN ONE REJECTION):

- 1 Income too high,
- 2 Savings too high,
- 3 Hours of work too low,
- 4 Childcare too low or ineligible,
- 5 No reason given / remembered,
- 6 Another reason

{All}

FCEver

COMPUTE DERIVED VARIABLE: RECEIPT OF WFTC/FC:

- 1 Receives WFTC now,
{from Benefits module}
- 2 Has received WFTC but not currently,
- 3 Has received Family Credit in past 2 years,
- 4 Has not received WFTC/FC/not since 2 years ago

{If ever received WFTC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC3

Do/Did you (*or your partner*) have an Order Book to cash your WFTC/ Family credit, is/was the money paid into your bank or a similar account or is/was it paid through your (*or your partner*) wages?:

- 1 Order book,
- 2 paid by cheque,
- 3 Account,
- 4 Paid through your wages,
- 5 Paid through your partners wages

{If FC3 = account}

FC4

Is/Was this account in your name, in someone else's name, or is/was it a joint account?:

- 1 own name only,
- 2 in somebody else's name only,
- 3 joint account,
- 4 some other arrangement

{{If ever received WFTC (Fcever = 1 or 2)}}

WFTCp1

If you had the choice, would you prefer WFTC ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ... to be paid through wages,,
- 2 ... to be claimed at the Post Office, or,
- 3 ... to be paid into a bank or building society?)

{If paid through wage packet, FC3=4, 5 and currently receiving WFTC: FCEver = 1,2 }

FC4a

When you (*or your partner*) applied for WFTC, were you expecting it to be paid through wages, or did this come as a surprise to you?:

- 1 What I expected,
- 2 A surprise,
- 3 No expectation

{If paid through wage packet, FC3=4, 5}

FC4b

Do/Did being paid through wages cause you any particular concerns?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If caused particular concerns, FC4b=1}

FC4c

Can you say a little more about what these concerns have been?

INTERVIEWER PROBE FULLY

:OPEN

- 1 *Had to wait too long before receiving first WFTC payment*
- 2 *Period over which received WFTC payment too long*
- 3 *Employer aware of amount received*
- 4 *It caused difficulties for my employer*
- 5 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-4*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-5*

{If paid through wage packet, FC3=4, 5}

FC4d

Do/Did being paid through wages make/made it ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ... more likely you (*or your partner*) will apply for WFTC in the future,,
- 2 ... less likely,,
- 3 or, does it make no difference?

{If not paid through wages, FC3=1, 2, 3 and currently receives WFTC ie. Fcever =1 or 2}

FC4da

Were you (*or your partner*) given the choice of having WFTC paid through wages?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If declined the option of being paid through wages; FC4da=1}

FC4db

Why did you (*or your partner*) not want WFTC paid through wages?

INTERVIEWER RECORD RESPONSE:OPEN

- 1 *Mismatch between period over which wages paid and period over which budgeting is done*
- 2 *Link between method of receipt of WFTC and budgeting*
- 3 *Mismatch between recipient of WFTC and who does the budgeting/ pays the bills*
- 4 *Easier to receive WFTC if not paid through wages*
- 5 *Inability of employer to pay WFTC through wages*
- 6 *Does not want employer to know how much receives*
- 7 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-6*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-7*

{If respondent working as an employee & has applied for WFTC (Wrkstat = 1) and (FCever = 1,2 or WFTC1 = 1)}

FC4e

Have you ever spoken with your employer about making an application for WFTC?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If spoken to employer, FC4e=1}

FC4f

Did your employer seem in favour, against, or neutral towards you applying for WFTC?:

- 1 In favour,
- 2 Against,
- 3 Neutral

{If spoken to employer, FC4e=1}

FC4g

Did this contact make you any more or less likely to make an application for WFTC in the future?:

- 1 More likely,
- 2 Less likely,
- 3 No difference,
- 4 (SPONTANEOUS) Will change employer

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC5

When did your (*next (most recent)*) spell on WFTC or Family Credit **begin**?

INCLUDE 6-MONTHLY RENEWALS AS PART OF 'SPELL'.

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR... :1988..2001

{if FC5 = response} {ie. a substantive answer, not DK or Ref}

FC6

...THEN ENTER THE MONTH IT BEGAN.

:1..12

{If received WFTC or FC in past: FCEver = 2,3}

FC7

And when did this spell on WFTC or Family Credit **end**?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR... :1996..2001

{if FC7 = response}

FC8

...THEN ENTER THE MONTH IT ENDED.

:1..12

{if date at FC5/6 is before Jan 1997, exit table.

if date at FC5/6 is after Jan 1997, ask: }

FC8b

Apart from this time on WFTC or Family Credit, since (date of last interview/**April 1997**) have there been any other periods when you have received WFTC or Family Credit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{IF FC8 = Yes, RE-ENTER TABLE AT FC5. IF FC8 = No, exit table}

{Derived Variable}

FC12m

Has received FC in the last 12 months.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{ if FCEver = now or past }

FC9a

Thinking of the job on which your ((*next*) *most recent*) claim for WFTC/ Family credit is/was based, for how long had (have) you (*or your partner*) worked in that job before applying for WFTC/ Family credit?

FIRST ENTER YEARS...:0..97

{if FC9a = response}

FC9b

...THEN NUMBER OF MONTHS :0..11

{ if FCEver = now or past }

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC10

Did you (*or your partner*) put in your claim as soon as you first thought you might be able to get WFTC/ Family credit, or did you let some time go by before putting in a claim?:

- 1 Put in as soon as aware of WFTC / Family Credit,
- 2 Allowed time to pass

{if FC10 = wait}

FC11a

About how much time did you (*or your partner*) let go by before applying for WFTC/ Family credit?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST CODE IF YOUR ANSWER IS IN WEEKS OR MONTHS...:

- 1 ANSWER IN WEEKS,
- 2 ANSWER IN MONTHS

{if FC11a = weeks }

FC11b

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS.:1..97

{if FC11a = months}

FC11c

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.:1..97

{if FC10 = wait}

FC12a

Why did you delay your claim?

PROBE TO CLASSIFY: CODE ALL THAT APPLY:SET [4] OF

- 1 Not sure I/we was/were entitled to it,
- 2 Not sure where to get form,
- 3 Not sure if worth it,
- 4 Avoiding a period of high earnings/earning too much,
- 5 Waiting for new/better rates,
- 6 Wasn't aware of it,
- 7 Just to think about it,
- 8 No particular reason,
- 9 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 11 *Waiting for necessary wage slips*
- 12 *Uncertain about the future*
- 13 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-12*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-13*

{if FC12a = other}

FC12b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER 'OTHER' REASON: open

{if FCEver = now or past}

FC13a

How did you hear about WFTC/ Family credit at the time you put in that claim?

PROBE TO CLASSIFY: CODE ALL THAT APPLY :SET [16] of

- 1 Transferred from Family Credit/FIS,
- 2 Had claimed WFTC/FC before,
- 3 TV adverts,
- 4 Newspaper/magazine,
- 5 Other advert,
- 6 Notice in Child Benefit book,
- 7 Department of Work and Pensions (formerly DSS)
office/official,
- 8 Leaflet in Post Office,
- 9 Citizen's Advice Bureau,
- 10 New Deal advisor,
- 11 Welfare Rights Worker,
- 12 Employer,
- 13 Workmates,
- 14 Relatives,
- 15 Friends, neighbours,
- 16 Job Centre,
- 17 Tax Office or Inland Revenue Official,
- 18 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 19 *National Centre Interviewer*
- 20 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-19*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-20*

{if FC13a = other}

FC13b

ENTER 'OTHER' WAY THEY HEARD ABOUT WFTC OR FAMILY CREDIT

: open

{if FC13a IN xBefore..TaxOff }

FC14a

SHOW CARD HH.

What would you say was your main reason for applying for WFTC/ Family credit **at that particular time**? Choose an answer from this card.

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 13 CODES.:

- 1 I just got a new job,
- 2 My partner just got a new job,
- 3 Just found out about WFTC/Family Credit,
- 4 Transferred from Family Credit/renewing WFTC,
- 5 I was earning less money or my hours were reduced,
- 6 My partner was earning less money or their hours were reduced,
- 7 I had just started a family,
- 8 I had stopped working,
- 9 My partner had stopped working,
- 10 Just separated/divorced,
- 11 Acquired ready-made family (Step-family),
- 12 Hours of work increased,
- 13 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))
- 14 *Financial reasons, no clrcumstances given*
- 15 *Started using childcare*

{if FC14a = other}

FC14b

ENTER 'OTHER' REASON FOR APPLYING FOR WFTC OR FAMILY CREDIT

: open

{If a couple receiving WFTC}

FC15a

Did you and your partner agree to apply for WFTC as soon as you thought you might get it, or did you discuss it for a while?:

- 1 Agreed at once,
- 2 Discussed it for a while

{If a couple receiving WFTC}

FC15b

Did you discuss whether you or your partner should receive the tax credit payment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If a couple receiving WFTC}

FC15c

Did either of you have any particular concerns about who should receive the payment?:

- 1 Respondent had concerns,
- 2 Partner had concerns,
- 3 Both had concerns,
- 4 No particular concerns

{If particular concerns, FC15c=1, 2 or 3}

FC15d

Can you say a little more about what these concerns were?

INTERVIEWER PROBE FULLY

:OPEN

6 *Specific answer*

7 *Vague answer*

(TOO FEW CASES FOR MEANINGFUL CODE FRAME)

{If FCEver = now..past}

FC16a

As you recall, how long did you have to wait between making your
(*next*) *most recent*) application for WFTC/ Family credit and receipt of your first WFTC/
Family credit?

FIRST, ENTER WEEKS... (IF LESS THAN ONE WEEK ENTER '0'):0..97

{if FC16a IN 1..97 }

FC16b

... AND NOW, ENTER DAYS

:0..6

{If FC16a = RESPONSE OR FC16b = RESPONSE}

FC16c

Was this faster than expected, slower, or about what you had expected?:

1 *Faster,*

2 *Slower,*

3 *About what was expected*

{If ever received WFTC: FCEver = 1, 2}

FC16d

Did you have to get in touch with the Inland Revenue regarding the process of the claim?

1 *Yes*

2 *No*

{If had to get in touch (FC16d=1)}

FC16e

How satisfied or dissatisfied were you with this contact with the
Inland Revenue, on the whole ... READ OUT ...:

1 *... very satisfied,,*

2 *... fairly satisfied,,*

3 *... fairly dissatisfied,,*

4 *or very dissatisfied?,*

5 *Can't say)*

{If dissatisfied with contact with the Inland Revenue (FC16e=3 or FC16e=4)}

FC16f

Why were you dissatisfied with your contact with the Inland Revenue?

INTERVIEWER PROBE FULLY.:OPEN

1 *Delay in processing claim*

2 *Poor communication of information about WFTC*

3 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-2*

97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-3*

{If ever received WFTC or Family Credit: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

WFTCamt

Was the amount of WFTC/ Family credit you were awarded more than you had expected,
less, or about the same as you had expected?:

1 *More than expected,*

- 2 Less than expected,
- 3 About the same,
- 4 No real expectation

{If ever received WFTC: FCEver = 1, 2}

WFTCcc1

Did you qualify for help with childcare under WFTC?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If qualified for extra childcare help (WFTCcc1=1)}

WFTCcc2

Has/ Did this help affected the type of childcare that you use(d)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If qualified for extra childcare help (WFTCcc1=1)}

WFTCcc3

Has/ Did this help affected the number of hours a week you use(d) childcare?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If qualified for extra childcare help (WFTCcc1=1)}

WFTCcc4

Has/ Did this help with childcare costs affect(ed) the number of hours that you/your partner work(ed)?:

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If FCEver=1,2}

Renew1

Have you ever renewed a WFTC claim at the end of the six months of award?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If renew1=1}

Renew2

How satisfied or dissatisfied were you with the way your last renewal was handled by Inland Revenue? Were you ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ... very satisfied,,
- 2 fairly satisfied,,
- 3 fairly dissatisfied,,
- 4 or were you very dissatisfied?,
- 5 Can't say)

{If renew2=3,4}

Renew3

Why were you dissatisfied with the way Inland Revenue dealt with your last renewal? WHAT OTHER REASONS: SET [5] OF

- 1 Took too long,
- 2 Didn't keep me informed,
- 3 Had to ask me for more information,
- 4 Forms confusing,
- 5 Problems changing award at my employer,
- 6 OTHER (Specify at next question))

{if renew3 = other}

Renew4

ENTER 'OTHER' WAY THEY WERE DISSATISFIED: STRING [40]

{If FCEver = now..past}

FC17

Was there any period of a week or more when you were without enough money because you had yet to receive your WFTC/ Family credit payment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if FC17=Yes}

FC18a

How long did this period last?

FIRST, ENTER WEEKS... (IF LESS THAN ONE WEEK ENTER '0')
:0..97

{if FC18a IN 0..97 }

FC18b

... AND NOW, ENTER DAYS

:0..6

{If FC17 = yes}

FC19

SHOW CARD JJ.What other money did you have coming in during this time?:SET [6] of

- 1 Child benefit,
- 2 One Parent benefit,
- 3 Housing Benefit/Rent rebate,
- 4 Income Support,
- 5 Social Fund loan,
- 6 Social Fund grant,
- 7 Maintenance,
- 8 Earnings,
- 9 Other source of income

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC22

SHOW CARD KK.During the time(s) you received WFTC/ Family credit did you ever make use of the benefits that go with it: I mean the benefits on this card? CODE ALL THAT APPLY
:SET [6] OF

- 1 Free prescriptions,
- 2 Help with eye tests or spectacles,
- 3 Free NHS dental treatment,
- 4 Baby milk at reduced prices,
- 5 Help with fares to hospital,
- 6 Help toward loft insulation,
- 7 None of these

{if FC22 = presc}

FC23

Were these prescriptions for you (and/or your partner) or only for your child(ren)? :

- 1 for respondent/partner,
- 2 for child(ren),
- 3 both adult(s) and child(ren)

{For each item not coded at FC22, ask: }

FC24

Were you aware that some families on WFTC/ Family credit can get (*free prescriptions/help with eye tests/ Free NHS dental treatment/ Baby milk at reduced prices/ Help with fares to hospital/ Help toward loft insulation/ None of these*).

:Array [1..6] of Yes, No

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC25

When you first received WFTC/ Family credit, were there other benefits you expected to get, but found you could no longer get or which you found were reduced because you were working and claiming WFTC/ Family credit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If FC25 = yes}

FC26a

What benefits were these, that you did not expect to lose?

CODE BUT DO NOT PROMPT : SET [4] OF

- 1 Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate,
- 2 Council Tax rebate,
- 3 Free school meals,
- 4 Mortgage interest,
- 5 Other benefit (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 6 *School uniform*
- 7 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-6*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-7*

{if FC26a = other}

FC26b

ENTER NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT(S)

: OPEN

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC28

Just before you started to receive WFTC/ Family credit, did you receive housing benefit/rent rebate or did you receive help from the Department of Work and Pensions (formerly DSS) with mortgage interest?

INTERVIEWER: 'NO' = CODE 3 :

- 1 Yes, housing benefit/rent rebate,
- 2 Yes, help with mortgage interest,
- 3 No

{EXCLUDE RESPONDENTS WHO HAVE CONTINUOUSLY CLAIMED WFTC OVER THE PAST 12 MONTHS}

{if FC28 = housing benefit or help with mortgage}

FC29

Once you started claiming WFTC/ Family credit, did you receive more (housing benefit/rent rebate/help with mortgage interest) than you did before, the same amount, less, or none at all? :

- 1 More,
- 2 Same,
- 3 Less,
- 4 None

{If received help: FC28 =housing benefit or help with mortgage }

FC30

Did you expect (housing benefit/your mortgage interest) to continue to be paid at the same rates as before? CODE ONE ONLY :

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No, expected to be paid less,
- 3 No, expected to be paid more,
- 4 No, expected none at all,
- 5 Didn't know what to expect/Can't remember

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC31

Just before you started to receive WFTC/ Family credit, did you receive Council Tax benefit?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if FC31 = yes}

FC32

Once you started claiming WFTC/ Family credit, did you receive more Council Tax benefit than you did before, the same amount, less, or none at all?:

- 1 More,
- 2 Same,
- 3 Less,
- 4 None

{if FC31 = yes}

FC33

Did you expect Council Tax benefit to continue to be paid at the same rates as before? CODE ONE ONLY :

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No, expected to be paid less,
- 3 No, expected to be paid more,
- 4 No, expected none at all,
- 5 Didn't know what to expect/Can't remember

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC34

Some people, moving on to ^WFTC/ Family credit, expect to receive as much (housing benefit/mortgage interest) and Council Tax benefit as they did before. By the time their entitlement to these benefits has been revised, they face a bill for (rent/mortgage) arrears. Has this ever happened to you? :

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Can't remember

{If currently receive WFTC: FCEver = now}

FC35

If you were not receiving WFTC at the moment, which of these phrases would best describe your position .. READ OUT...:

- 1 ...you would manage without cutting down,,
- 2 you would manage if you cut down a little,,
- 3 you would manage if you cut down a lot,,
- 4 or you couldn't manage at all?

{If received WFTC or FC in past: FCEver = 2, 3}

FC36

How well would you have managed if you had **not** been getting WFTC/ Family credit. Would you say ... READ OUT... :

- 1 ...you would have managed without cutting down,,
- 2 you would have managed if you had cut down a little,,
- 3 you would have managed if you had cut down a lot,,
- 4 you couldn't have managed at all?

{If receive WFTC and currently working: FCEver = now & (Working = 1 or pWorking = 1)}

FC37

If for some reason you were unable to get WFTC, would you continue in your present job, try to get another job, stop working for a while, or what would you do? :

- 1 Continue in present job,
- 2 Try to get another job,
- 3 Stop work for a while,
- 4 Other

{If FC37 = cont }

FC38

Would you carry on working the same hours, or would you ask to work more hours, or fewer hours? :

- 1 more hours,
- 2 the same hours,
- 3 fewer hours

{If receive WFTC and currently working: FCEver = now & (Working = 1 or pWorkin = 1)}

FC39

If you get more money each week in your wages, do you think it will have any effect **now** on the amount of WFTC you get, or will the amount you get now just stay the same until the award runs out?:

- 1 Will affect present award,
- 2 Award will stay the same

{If receive WFTC and currently working: FCEver = now & (Working = 1 or pWorkin = 1)}

FC40

WFTC is generally paid at the same level for six months at a time, even if your earnings go up or down. After six months it is assessed again. About how often do you think WFTC should be re-assessed?

INTERVIEW RECORD NUMBER OF MONTHS.

IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW EXACT NUMBER OF MONTHS, INTERVIEWER TO CODE 95 IF MORE OFTEN THAN EVERY 6 MONTHS OR 96 IF LESS OFTEN THAN EVERY SIX MONTHS.:0..97

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC41

If you receive WFTC or Family Credit, and your wages drop, the amount of WFTC / FC remains the same. Has this ever happened to you?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If ever received WFTC or FC: FCEver = 1, 2, 3}

FC42

If you were receiving WFTC and your wages fell by, say £30 per week, would you be most likely to ... READ OUT ...:set [4] of

- 1 ... continue in the same job,,
- 2 ... try to increase your hours or wages,,
- 3 ... look for another job, or,
- 4 ... think about stopping work?,
- 5 Other

{If Fc2=No}

Expoffc

Although you have no experience of Working Families' Tax Credit, I would like to ask you some questions about what you may have heard about this benefit

:Cont

FC42a

What, do you think, is the most you (*or your partner*) can earn in **take-home** pay and still get WFTC?

GUESSES ARE ENCOURAGED.

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...:

- 1 Per week,
- 2 Per month,
- 3 Per year,
- 4 Per other period

{if FC42a IN week..other }

FC42b

...NOW ENTER AMOUNT PER WEEK/ MONTH/YEAR/ OTHER PERIOD

:0..99997,NOREFUSAL

{if FC42b IN 0..99997}

FC43

INTERVIEWER RECORD: DID RESPONDENT LOOK UP AMOUNT IN CHILD BENEFIT BOOK, OR SIMILAR SOURCE?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if FC42a = dk, ref OR FC42b IN 99998..99999 {dk, ref} }

FC44

Would you know where to find out this information?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if FC44 = yes}

FC45

Where would you look?

INTERVIEWER PROBE FULLY:

set [5] of

- 1 Child Benefit book / Family Credit book / Benefit book (non-specific),
- 2 Post Office,
- 3 Department of Work and Pensions (formerly DSS) / Benefits Agency,
- 4 Town Hall,
- 5 Job Centre,
- 6 Citizens Advice Bureau,
- 7 In some other written document,

- 8 Inland Revenue, the tax office,
- 9 Somewhere else (please specify)
- 10 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-10*

{If FC45 = other}

FC45b

ENTER OTHER PLACES WHERE WOULD LOOK

:open

{ask all excluding those not working, and who don't expect to work}

FC46

Do you know the minimum number of hours a week you have to work to be able to get WFTC?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if FC46 = yes}

FC47

How many hours a week is this?

: 0..97

{ask all excluding those not working, and who don't expect to work}

FC48a

Apart from earnings, what other things do you think the Inland Revenue take into account in working out whether or not you can get WFTC, or how much you can get?

PROBE FULLY BUT DO NOT PROMPT : SET [9] OF

- 1 Number of children,
- 2 Age of children,
- 3 Whether or not has a partner,
- 4 Other income,
- 5 Savings,
- 6 Rent/Mortgage payments,
- 7 Fares to work,
- 8 Food/fuel costs,
- 9 Amount of maintenance,
- 10 Hours worked,
- 11 Use of childcare,
- 13 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 14 *Other outgoings*
- 15 *Child benefit*
- 16 *Other Social Security benefits*
- 17 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-16*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-17*

{if FC48a = other}

FC48b

ENTER OTHER THING(S) IR TAKES INTO ACCOUNT

:open

{If planning to look for a job in next 2 years (Jsc42 in 1..4)
AND has nver received WFTC or FC}

FC64

If you (or your partner) were to qualify for Working Families Tax Credit what would you prefer... READ OUT... :

- 1 ...getting the money through wages,,
- 2 or, claiming it at the post office,,
- 3 or, having it paid into a bank or building society?)

{If didn't prefer through wages: FC64 ne 1}

FC64a

WFTC is usually paid, for employees, in the wage packet. If you thought you might be eligible, would you say that this payment through wages ... READ OUT ...:

- 1 ... would stop you applying for WFTC,,
- 2 ... would make you less likely to apply for WFTC,,
- 3 or, makes no difference to whether or not you would apply?

{If would make less likely or stop applying: FC64a=1,2}

FC64b

Can you tell me a little more about the reasons why payment of WFTC through wages would put you off applying?INTERVIEWER RECORD

:OPEN

6 *Specific answer*

7 *Other Vague answer (use where response does not fit the question)*

(TOO FEW CASES FOR A MEANINGFUL CODEFRAME)

{ask all }

FC49

Do you think you will put in (*an/another*)application for WFTC in the future?

INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT HAS APPLIED AND IS AWAITING OUTCOME, CODE 1 FOR 'YES':.

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 (Can't say)

{if FC49 = No}

FC50a

Why will you not apply (again) for WFTC?

PROBE TO CODE:SET [4] of

- 1 Not working (or enough hours),
- 2 Earn too much,
- 3 Don't earn enough,
- 4 Wouldn't pay me to work,
- 5 Don't need it,
- 6 No childcare,
- 7 Children too old,
- 8 Would lose other benefits,
- 9 It is too complicated to claim,
- 10 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 11 *Stigma attached to benefit/ personal pride*
- 12 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-11*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-12*

{IF FC50a = other}

FC50b

ENTER OTHER REASON

: open

{if FC49 = Yes and had claimed WFTC/FC in past}

FC53

If you get another award of WFTC, do you expect to get as much each week as you get now, more than you get now, or will you get less each week? :

- 1 Same,
- 2 More,
- 3 Less

{if FC53 = More or less}

FC54

About how much more/less do you think you will get each week?
POUNDS ONLY IF LESS THAN 1 POUND, CODE '0' :0..997

{if FC54 in 1..997 }

FC55a

Why do you think you will get about £(amount at FC54) a week more/less each week?:

- 1 Income changed,
- 2 Change in children's ages,
- 3 Change in savings,
- 4 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 5 *Change in childcare costs*
- 6 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-5*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-6*

{IF FC55a = other}

FC55b

ENTER OTHER REASON

: open

{if FC49 = YES}

FC57

If you get a (new) award of WFTC, about how much would you expect to get each week?
POUNDS ONLY
IF LESS THAN 1 POUND, CODE '0':0..997

BLOCK M: HARDSHIP

{ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY}

{ask all}

ExpInt1

This next section is about the sorts of things that some families have, but which many people have difficulty finding the money for. First, some questions about food and eating.:Cont

ExpMain

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...A cooked main meal every day?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpMeat

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...Meat or fish every other day?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpRoast

SHOW CARD LL

...A roast meat joint (or something similar) **at least** once a week?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpVeg

SHOW CARD LL

...Fresh vegetables on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpFruit

SHOW CARD LL

...Fresh fruit on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpCake

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...Cakes and biscuits on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpBfood

SHOW CARD LL

Good quality 'Brand Name' food for family meals on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

Expint2

Now, some questions about clothes and going out.

:Cont

ExpCoatA

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...A weatherproof coat for each adult?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpCoatC

SHOW CARD LL

A weatherproof coat for each child?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpShoeA

SHOW CARD LL

Two pairs of all-weather shoes for each adult?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpShoeC

SHOW CARD LL

Two pairs of all-weather shoes for each child?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpNewC

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...New, not second hand clothes when you all need them?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpBest

SHOW CARD LL

A best outfit for the children?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpBClo

SHOW CARD LL

Good quality **new** 'Brand Name' clothes or shoes for children?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpCeleb

SHOW CARD LL

A celebration with presents, for friends and family at special occasions like birthdays?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpToys

SHOW CARD LL

Toys and sports gear for the children?

IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpTrip

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...Money for trips, holidays or outings, or going with gifts to parties?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpHol

SHOW CARD LL

A one-week holiday away from home, not staying with relatives?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpNight

SHOW CARD LL

A night out once a month?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpFriend

SHOW CARD LL

Are you and your family... able to have friends or relatives for a meal, once a month?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpIntr3

Now, some questions about larger items that some families have in their homes.

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:Cont

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpTV

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...A colour TV set?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpCable

SHOW CARD LL

Cable, satellite, or digital TV?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpFrid

SHOW CARD LL

A refrigerator (INC FRIDGE FREEZER)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpFreez

SHOW CARD LL

A separate deep freeze?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpWash

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...A washing machine?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpTumbl

SHOW CARD LL

A tumble drier?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpPhone

SHOW CARD LL

A telephone (including mobile)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpDish

SHOW CARD LL

A dishwasher?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpVideo

SHOW CARD LL

A video recorder?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpCent

SHOW CARD LL

Do you and your family have...Central heating
(INC. STORAGE HEATERS)

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpMicro

SHOW CARD LL

A microwave oven?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpCar

SHOW CARD LL

A car/van?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpMusic

SHOW CARD LL

A music system (tape or CD)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

ExpComp

SHOW CARD LL

A home computer (not Gameboy, Nintendo, Playstation)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.:

- 1 We have this,
- 2 We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment,
- 3 We do not want/need this at the moment),NOEMPTY

Exp7

Is there anything else that your child(ren) need(s) at the moment but which you just can't find the money for?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if Exp7 = yes}

Exp8a

What do (does) your child(ren) need at the moment?

PROBE TO CODE: SET [7] OF

- 1 Clothes,
- 2 Footwear,
- 3 School uniform, school sportswear,
- 4 Bed/new bed/cot/highchair,
- 5 Bike/sports/hobby equipment,
- 6 Toys,
- 7 Holiday/day out/school trip,
- 8 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 9 *Computer*
- 10 *Furniture/ furnishings/ home improvements*
- 11 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11*

{if Exp8a = other}

Exp8b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER ITEMS::open

{ask all}

Exp9

Is there anything that you (*or your partner*) really need to buy at the moment but which you just can't find the money for?:

Yes, No

{if Exp9=yes}

Exp10a

What do you really need at the moment?:SET [10] OF

- 1 Clothes,
- 2 Footwear,
- 3 Car,
- 4 Bed/bedding,
- 5 Furniture,
- 6 Carpets/curtains,
- 7 Holiday,
- 8 Electrical equipment/repairs,
- 9 Home improvements,
- 10 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
- 11 *New/ bigger home*
- 12 *Money for running costs of car*
- 13 *Computer*
- 14 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14*

{if Exp10a = other}

Exp10b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER ITEMS::OPEN

Exp11

SHOW CARD MM

Sometimes families are not able to pay every bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up-to-date with the bills on this card, or are you behind with any of them?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 10 CODES.

PROMPT FOR EACH BILL, AND CODE IF THEY ARE BEHIND WITH IT:

SET [9] OF

- 1 behind with the electricity bill,
- 2 behind with the gas bill,
- 3 behind with other fuel bills like coal or oil,
- 4 behind with Council Tax,
- 5 behind with insurance policies,
- 6 behind with telephone bill,
- 7 behind with television/video rental or HP,
- 8 behind with other HP payments,
- 9 behind with water rates,
- 10 not behind with any of these

{*ARRAY QUESTION [INDEXED]* for each item coded at Exp11}

Exp12

How much do you owe for (bill from Exp11)?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.:array [1..9] of 1..9997

Exp13

SHOW CARD NN

Do you use any of the different ways of buying things listed on this card?:

SET [4] OF

- 1 Credit cards {like Access, Visa etc},
- 2 Charge cards {like American Express, Diners Club},
- 3 Shop or store cards {like Marks and Spencer, BHS etc},
- 4 Catalogues / mail order schemes,
- 5 none of these

{for each item coded at Exp13}

Exp14

Are you at the moment able to manage the repayments on (*type from Exp13*). I mean, to meet the minimum amount you have to repay?:

array [1..4] of Yes, No

{if Exp14 = no}

Exp15

How much are you unable to repay at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.:

array [1..4] of 1..9997

{ask all}

Exp16

SHOW CARD OO

Over the past 12 months, have you used any of these ways to borrow money? CODE ALL THAT APPLY:

SET [6] OF

- 1 a bank overdraft,
- 2 a fixed term loan from the Bank or Building Society (NOT MORTGAGE),
- 3 a loan from a finance company,
- 4 a loan from a money lender or 'tally man',
- 5 a loan from a friend or relative,
- 6 a loan, or advance on wages, from your employer,
- 7 none of these

{If has bank overdraft (Exp16=overd)}

Exp16a

How much are you currently overdrawn?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.:0..9997

{for each type of borrowing money from Exp16}

Exp17

Have you been able to keep up with the repayments for the (type of loan from Exp16) or are you getting behind? :Array [1..6] of

- 1 keeping up,
- 2 getting behind

{if Exp17 = behind}

Exp18

How much do you now owe on these overdue payments?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.:

array [1..6] of 1..9997

{ask all}

Exp19

How often would you say you have been worried about money during the last few weeks? ...READ OUT, CODE ONE ONLY...:

- 1 ...almost all the time,,
- 2 ...quite often,,
- 3 ...only sometimes,,
- 4 ...never?

{ask all}

Exp20

SHOW CARD PP

Taking everything together, which of the phrases on this card best describes how you and your family are managing financially these days?:

- 1 manage very well,
- 2 manage quite well,
- 3 get by alright,
- 4 don't manage very well,
- 5 have some financial difficulties,
- 6 are in deep financial trouble

{ask all}

Exp21

You say that now you (*manage very/quite well/ get by alright/ don't manage very well/have some financial difficulties/ are in deep financial trouble*). During the past 12 months, would you say that your situation has .. READ OUT :

- 1 ...got worse,,
- 2 ...got better,,
- 3 ...or has it stayed more or less the same?

{if Exp21 = worse}

Exp22

Is this because you need to buy more things nowadays, or are you having to manage on less money?:

- 1 Need to buy more,
- 2 Managing on less money,
- 3 (Spontaneous) Both,
- 4 (Spontaneous)Rise in cost of living

{if Exp21 = better}

Exp23

Is this because you need to buy fewer things nowadays or do you

have more money to spend?:

- 1 Need fewer things,
- 2 More money,
- 3 (Spontaneous) both,
- 4 Other reason

{ask all giving a substantive answer to 'How are you managing' -
IF Exp20 IN vwell..deep}

Exp24

And do you expect things to go on like this for the foreseeable future or do you expect things to get better for you, or to get worse?:

- 1 Things will go on like this,
- 2 Things will get better,
- 3 Things will get worse

{Ask all}

Exp25

Thinking back over the past 12 months, how often would you say you have had trouble with debts that you found hard to repay...READ OUT:

- 1 ..almost all the time,,
- 2 ...quite often,,
- 3 ...only sometimes,,
- 4 ...or never?

{Ask all}

Exp26a

Some people bringing up children receive financial help from their families, often from their parents. Does your family ever help you with ... READ OUT...

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION OF FAMILY:

SET [5] OF

- 1 ...paying towards bills,,
- 2 ...buying clothes for your children,,
- 3 ...buying clothes for you,,
- 4 ...paying for trips/holidays,,
- 5 ...buying new items (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)?,
- 6 none of these,
- 7 *not applicable, has no family*
- 8 *Buying electrical equipment*
- 9 *Buying furniture/ furnishings/ home improvements*
- 10 *Buying toys and equipment for the children*
- 11 *Food*
- 12 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-11*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-12*

{if Exp26a = newitm}

Exp26b

INTERVIEWER: ASK AND RECORD TYPES OF NEW ITEM:open

Exp27

Panel:(Over the past 12 months has your family ever given or lent you money?)

Non panel:(Does your family ever give or lend you money?)

PROBE AS NECESSARY:

SET [2] OF

- 1 Regularly give money,
- 2 Sometimes give money,
- 3 Lend money,
- 4 None of these

BLOCK N: FUTURE JOB PROSPECTS

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT AND PARTNER

{if main respondent is lone parent}

Jsc80

Taking everything together, what do you think is the most likely thing to happen to you over the next couple of years...READ OUT...:

- 1 ...working 16 or more hours a week,,
- 2 working less than 16 hours a week,,
- 3 or, you will not be working?

{if main respondent is lone parent}

Jsc81

...and over the next couple of years do you think you are likely to be ... READ OUT...:

- 1 ...claiming Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit),,
- 2 or not claiming Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit)?

{if in a couple}

Jsc82

SHOW CARD QQ

Taking everything together, what do you think is the most likely thing to happen to you over the next couple of years?:

- 1 Both of us working 16 or more hours a week,
- 2 One of us working 16 hours or more a week,
- 3 Neither of us working 16 or more hours a week,
- 4 Neither of us working

{if in a couple}

Jsc83

...and over the next couple of years do you think you or your (husband/partner/wife) are likely to be ... READ OUT...:

- 1 ...claiming Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit),,
- 2 or not claiming Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit)?

BLOCK O: RELATIONSHIP BLOCK

MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Free-floating module: Can be asked at any time

Feed forward data used for routing in this section

PartPres99

Whether partner was in household during SOLIF 1:(Yes,No)

PartDead

Whether partner from SOLIF 1 has since died.

:(Yes,No)

PartLeft

Whether partner from SOLIF 1 has since left.

:(Yes,No)

Partsame

Whether the same partner from SOLIF 1 is still present.

:(Yes,No)

OldPartIn

Whether either of the previous year's partners are present in the current household.:

(Yes,No)

NewPartIn

Whether a new partner has arrived in the household.

:(Yes,No)

Relstat

 Derived variable for SOLIF 2:

L99L00 Lone parent 2000 - Lone parent 2001.,

L99C00 Lone parent 2000 - Couple 2001.,

C99C00 Couple 2000 - Couple 2001 same partner.,

C99C002 Couple 2000 - Couple 2001 different partner.,

C99L00 Couple 2000 - Lone parent 2001 partner deceased.,

C99L002 Couple 2000 - Lone parent 2001)

GoOn

Routing variable for the whole section.

(Yes, No)

{ask all with a partner (refer to HHGrid)}

PartPres

INTERVIEWER: IS THE RESPONDENT'S PARTNER (*Name of partner*) PRESENT NOW?

1 Yes

2 No

Intro

IS THE RESPONDENT READY TO START THIS BLOCK

1 Yes

2 No

{If new partner in household for panel cases: or for all non-panel with a partner (refer to HHGrid)}

R1Q

When did you and (*Name of partner*) first meet?

ENTER YEAR ONLY.

:1930..2001

R2Q

And when did you first start to share a home together?

FIRST ENTER YEAR...

: 1930..2001, NODK, NORF

{if R2Q in 1930..2001}

R3Q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring, ...?' ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELP <F9>.

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

: 1..12, NODK, NOREFUSAL

{If new partner in household for panel cases: or for all non-panel with a partner (refer to HHGrid)}

R4Q

And may I just check, are you and (*Name of partner*) married?

1 Yes

2 No

{computed field}

R6Q

Did their present relationship begin before or after the eldest child was conceived?

1 r'ship started at same time/before eldest,

2 started after eldest)

{IF RELATIONSHIP STARTED AFTER THE BIRTH OF THE ELDEST CHILD, THEY JUMP TO R11: IF RELATIONSHIP STARTED BEFORE, THEY AVOID THE RELATIONSHIP HISTORY ALTOGETHER, AND JUST GET ASKED R7 TO R10 }

{If lived with a couple with current partner since Wave1 for panel cases or if relationship began before the birth of eldest child}

R7Q

(*In the past 12 months have there been/ Were there ever*) any spells of a month or more when you were not living together as a couple? DO NOT INCLUDE BREAKS FOR WORK OR STUDY

1 Yes

2 No

{if R7Q = yes}

R8Q

How long did these spells last, in total?

FIRST, ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS (IF LESS THAN ONE, ENTER 'O')...

: 0..20

{if R8Q in 1..20}

R9Q

...ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

: 0..11

{if R7Q = yes}

R10Q

And how many separate spells were there?

: 1..97

For lone parents, or if current partner is not father/ mother of any children

This section collects information on the father(s) (or mothers, for lone parent fathers) of all children living in the household, starting with the eldest child.

{If Lone parent, or if R6 = 2}

R11Q

Can I check, did you have a (*husband/wife*) or partner living with you regularly during the year before (Name of eldest/next eldest child etc) was born (adopted)?

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO **EX-PARTNERS ONLY**. IF THEIR **CURRENT HUSBAND/PARTNER LIVED WITH THEM AT THAT TIME, YOU MUST CODE 'NO'**.

1 Yes

2 No

{if R11Q = yes}

R11Qa

What was his/her name?

ENTER NAME OF EX-PARTNER

:string[20]

{if R11Q = no}

R12Qa

I would now like to ask a few questions about the (*father/mother*) of (Name of eldest/next eldest child etc). What was his/her name?

ENTER NAME OF EX-PARTNER:string[20]

R12Q

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Did you ever live together as a couple (for a month or more) with this ex-partner?

1 Yes,

2 No,

3 Cannot identify him/her,

4 Current partner is the parent)

{If lived with partner - but this person not currently in household}

R15q

When did you first start living as a couple with this person? FIRST

ENTER THE YEAR...HELP <F9>

If they lived with more than one person since the birth of the eldest child, code ex-partners in date order, ie. the LEAST recent one first.

: 1930..2001

{note for future routing: if R15q <> EMPTY, they lived with this person }
{if R15q = response}

R16q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE
HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

: 1..12

R17q

When did you last live together as a couple with this person?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR...

: 1930..2001

{if R17q = response}

R18q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE
HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

: 1..12

R19q

During that time (between Date started living together from R16Q and R15Q) and (Date ended living together from [R18Q] and R17Q), were there ever spells of a month or more when you were not living together as a couple?

DO NOT INCLUDE BREAKS FOR PURPOSES OF WORK OR STUDY.

1 Yes

2 No

{IF R19q = yes}

R20q

How long did these spells last, in total?

FIRST, ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS (IF LESS THAN ONE, ENTER 'O')...

: 0..20

{if R20q = response}

R21q

...ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

: 0..11

{if R19q = yes}

R22q

And how many separate spells of a month or more were there?

: 1..97

{all who started at R15q}

R23q

Were you legally married to this person?

1 Yes, married,

2 No, not married, NODK, NORF

R24q

May I ask, when you finally stopped living together, did you and your partner at that time separate, or did your partner die?

- 1 Separated from partner,
- 2 Partner died), NODK, NORF

R25q

ASK OR CODE:

Was this person, whom you lived with as a couple, the father/mother of (*either of/any of*) your (child/ren)?

HELP <F9>

If 'Refuse' or 'Don't Know', code 'No'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If R25q = yes }

R26Q

'ASK OR CODE: May I ask, of which Child (including (Name of eldest child)) is/was this person the father/mother?

'INTERVIEWER, CODE (name of eldest child) HERE.'

: List of names of children from Household grid who do not have a natural parent in the household.

R27q

INTERVIEWER CHECK: IS THIS OTHER PARENT STILL ALIVE?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

R40q {note jump in number sequence}

SHOW CARD Par1

Where does he/she live now?

- 1 This neighbourhood,
- 2 This town,
- 3 This county,
- 4 This region,
- 5 Elsewhere in Britain,
- 6 Abroad)

R41q

Is he/she now ... READ OUT...

- 1 ...married to a new partner,,
- 2 living with a new partner,,
- 3 living with parents,,
- 4 or living alone?)

R42q

And is he/she ... READ OUT...

- 1 ...employed for 16 hours or more per week,,
- 2 employed for fewer than 16 hours per week,,
- 3 self-employed,,
- 4 or not in paid work?)

R43q

And does he/she have any children living in his/her household?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R43q = yes}

R44q

Are they his/her children or the children of his/her partner's former relationship? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

: SET [3] OF

- 1 His/her own children with new/other partner,
- 2 Partner's children, not his/hers,
- 3 Respondent's and ex-partner's child(ren),
- 4 Not sure/don't know)

{if R43q=yes}

R45q

How many other children does your former partner have?

: 1..9

{if R40q <> EMPTY (ie all who entered this segment) }

R46q

How often do you usually see him/her?

- 1 At least once a day,
- 2 At least once per week,
- 3 At least once/fortnight,
- 4 At least once per month,
- 5 At least once per year,
- 6 Less often,
- 7 Never)

R47q

How often (does your child/do your children) usually see him/her?

IF DIFFERS BETWEEN CHILDREN CODE MOST FREQUENT FOR CHILDREN OF WHOM PARTNER IS PARENT.

- 1 At least once a day,
- 2 At least once per week,
- 3 At least once/fortnight,
- 4 At least once per month,
- 5 At least once per year,
- 6 Less often,
- 7 Never)

R48q

How would you describe your relationship with him/her nowadays? Is it

...READ OUT...

- 1 ...very friendly,,
- 2 ...quite friendly,,
- 3 ...not very friendly,,
- 4 ...very **un**friendly,,
- 5 ...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?,
- 6 don't know/can't say)

{IF resp ever lived with this Ex (R15q <> EMPTY) }

R49q

In the last year before your separation, how often did you and your partner argue?

- 1 Many times a day,
- 2 At least every day,
- 3 Several times a week,
- 4 Once a week or less,
- 5 Never)

{if R49q = NOT NEVER}

R50q

Did these arguments ever end up in physical violence?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R50q = yes}

R51q

And, may I ask, were you ever injured?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{IF R15q <> EMPTY(ever lived with) }

R52qa

SHOW CARD Par2

At the time you separated, whom did you mainly rely on for emotional support? Please give me the appropriate number from this card.

CODE ONE ONLY. INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 11 CODES.

- 1 Boyfriend/girlfriend,
- 2 Friends,
- 3 Parents,
- 4 Brother/Sister,
- 5 In-laws,
- 6 Children,
- 7 Clergy/minister/rabbi/priest,
- 8 Counsellor,
- 9 Someone else (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 10 No-one,
- 11 Can't remember

{if R52qa = other}

R52qb

ENTER OTHER PERSON(S).

: STRING [40]

R53qa

SHOW CARD Par3.

Who, if anyone, gave you financial assistance during this time?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY .. Anyone else?

: SET [5] OF

- 1 Boyfriend/girlfriend,
- 2 Friends,
- 3 Parents,
- 4 Brother/sister,
- 5 In-laws,
- 6 Social Security (DSS),
- 7 Someone else (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 8 No-one,
- 9 Can't remember
- 10 Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9
- 97 Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-10

{if R53qa = other}

R53qb

ENTER OTHER PERSON(S):. STRING [40]

{if married, then separated: R23q = married AND R24q = separated }

R54q

Are you and your ex-partner now divorced?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R54q = yes}

R55qa

When was the final date of your divorce?

FIRST ENTER YEAR...

: 1930..2001

{if R55q in 1930..2000}

R55qb

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' ENTER MID-SEASON

MONTH: SEE HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10):1..12,NOREFUSAL

{if R15q <> EMPTY (ever lived with) }

R56q

When you broke up with your partner, who made the decision to separate?

- 1 You,
- 2 Your former partner,
- 3 A joint decision,
- 4 No decision necessary - only a short term relationship)

R57q

When you separated, was it you or your partner who left the home?

- 1 Partner left,
- 2 Respondent left,
- 3 Neither,
- 4 Both)

{if R57q = partner left }

R58q

When your partner left, did he/she leave willingly?

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Can't say

{ if R15q <> EMPTY (ever lived with), or if R24q = died, this partner died }

R59q

(At the time your partner died/ Just before you separated) was your partner working full time?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{IF ((DoorScr2 <> Panel **AND** QTimePart.R15q <> EMPTY) **OR** ((Relstat = C99L002 **OR** (Relstat = C99C002)) **AND** (DoorScr2 = Panel)) **THEN**}

R100q

Sometimes, separating or divorcing partners receive property or capital from a former partner (or non-resident parent) over and above that to which they had personally contributed. This is often called a 'clean break' settlement. Did you receive from (*your former partner/ the other parent*) any of his/her share of the value of a house or flat?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R100q = yes}

R101q

How much would you say this was worth at the time?
ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED.
: 0..999997

{if R100q <> EMPTY (all who entered this segment) }

R102q

Did you receive any of his/her share of any savings or investments?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R102q = yes}

R103q

How much would you say this was worth at the time?
ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED.
: 0..999997

{if R100q <> EMPTY (all who entered this segment) }

R104q

Did you receive any of his/her share of any other property?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R104q = yes}

R105q

How much would you say this was worth at the time?
ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED.
: 0..999997

{if R100q = yes or R102q = yes or R104q = yes}

R106q

Did you accept this exchange for lower maintenance, or instead of any maintenance at all, or did this not affect any maintenance?

- 1 Exchange for lower maintenance,
- 2 Instead of maintenance,
- 3 Did not affect maintenance)

{If R24q <> EMPTY}

R110q

Since you stopped living together with this person, have you lived together with anyone else *,(apart from name of partner)?*

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE THE CURRENT PARTNER.

HELP <F9>

If 'Refuse' or 'DK', code 'No'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If R24q <> EMPTY}

R110Bq

Can I check, (*apart from name of partner*) have you ever lived together as a couple with someone (for periods of a month or more) since the birth of (Name of eldest/next eldest child etc)?

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE THE CURRENT PARTNER.

HELP <F9>

If 'Refuse' or 'DK', code 'No'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{ IF YES: RETURN TO R15q AND START AGAIN }

{If children in household and have not identified father}

R111q

I would now like to ask a few questions about the (*father/mother*) of (Name of eldest/next eldest child etc). Did you ever live together as a couple (for a month or more) with him/her?

HELP <F9>

If 'Refuse' or 'DK', code 'No'.

- 1 Yes,
 - 2 No,
 - 3 Cannot identify him/her,
 - 4 Current partner is the parent
- , NODK, NORF

{if resp is lone parent now }

R136q

Has there been any time during this most recent period while you have been caring for your children on your own, when you have considered living with someone as a couple?

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 refused to say

{if R136q = yes or no}

R137qa

SHOW CARD Par4

People have different reasons for not living as a couple with someone. A number of reasons are listed on this card. May I ask which of these reasons applies to you?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

: SET OF

- 1 Generally, relationships are not worth the effort,
- 2 I prefer to live independently, not as part of a couple,
- 3 I have not met anyone I liked enough to live with,
- 4 It would not be good for the children,
- 5 It would not have worked out/lasted,
- 6 My ex-partner would stop paying/pay less maintenance,
- 7 I would lose social security benefits,
- 8 It is against my religion or beliefs,
- 9 My parents would not approve,
- 10 My ex-partner would not approve,
- 11 The house/flat is not big enough,
- 12 Men don't earn enough to keep a family these days,
- 13 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)

{if R137qa = other}

R137qb

ENTER OTHER REASON(S). : STRING [60]

{if R136q = yes or no}

R138qa

SHOW CARD Par4

Could you look at the card again and say which reason has been the most important for you?

- 1 Generally, relationships are not worth the effort,
- 2 I prefer to live independently, not as part of a couple,
- 3 I have not met anyone I liked enough to live with,
- 4 It would not be good for the children,
- 5 It would not have worked out/lasted,
- 6 My ex-partner would stop paying/pay less maintenance,
- 7 I would lose social security benefits,
- 8 It is against my religion or beliefs,
- 9 My parents would not approve,
- 10 My ex-partner would not approve,
- 11 The house/flat is not big enough,
- 12 Men don't earn enough to keep a family these days,
- 13 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION))

{if R138qa = other}

R138qb

ENTER OTHER REASON(S). : STRING [60]

{if R136q = yes or no}

R139q

SHOW CARD Par 5.

All things considered, how likely or unlikely do you think it is that you will live as a couple with someone (again) before your youngest child grows up?

- 1 very likely,
- 2 quite likely,
- 3 an even chance,
- 4 quite unlikely,
- 5 very unlikely,
- 6 cannot guess

Remaint

Any maintenance received?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

ReLive

Any living ex outside household who is a partner?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{Panel cases only: If a partner from last wave is now not in the household and is still alive}

pR17q

When did you last live together as a couple with (name of ex-partner)?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR...

: 1930..2001

{if R17q = response}

pR18q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE

HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

: 1..12

{all who started at R15q}

pR23q

Were you legally married to with (name of ex-partner)?

1 Yes, married,

2 No, not married), NODK, NORF

pR26q

ASK OR CODE: May I ask, of which of your children is/was with (name of ex-partner) the other parent the other parent?:

pR40q {note jump in number sequence}

SHOW CARD Par1

Where does he/she live now?

1 This neighbourhood,

2 This town,

3 This county,

4 This region,

5 Elsewhere in Britain,

6 Abroad

pR41q

Is he/she now ... READ OUT...

1 ...married to a new partner,,

2 living with a new partner,,

3 living with parents,,

4 or living alone?

pR42q

And is he/she... READ OUT...

1 ...employed in full-time paid work,,

2 employed part-time,,

3 self-employed,,

4 or not in paid work?

pR43q

And does he/she have any children living in his/her household?

1 Yes

2 No

{if R43q = yes}

pR44q

Are they his/her children or the children of his/her partner's former relationship?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

: SET [3] OF

- 1 his/her own children with new/other partner,
- 2 Partner's children, not ^hishers,
- 3 Respondent's and ex-partner's child(ren),
- 4 Not sure/don't know

{if R43q=yes}

pR45q

How many other children does your former partner have?

: 1..9

{if R40q <> EMPTY (ie all who entered this segment) }

pR46q

How often do you usually see him/her?

- 1 At least once a day,
- 2 At least once per week,
- 3 At least once/fortnight,
- 4 At least once per month,
- 5 At least once per year,
- 6 Less often,
- 7 Never

pR47q

How often (does your child/do your children) usually see him/her?

IF DIFFERS BETWEEN CHILDREN CODE MOST FREQUENT FOR CHILDREN OF WHOM PARTNER IS PARENT.

- 1 At least once a day,
- 2 At least once per week,
- 3 At least once/fortnight,
- 4 At least once per month,
- 5 At least once per year,
- 6 Less often,
- 7 Never

pR48q

How would you describe your relationship with him/her nowadays? Is it

...READ OUT...

- 1 ...very friendly,,
- 2 ...quite friendly,,
- 3 ...not very friendly,,
- 4 ...very **un**friendly,,
- 5 ...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?,
- 6 don't know/can't say

{IF resp ever lived with this Ex (R15q <> EMPTY) }

pR49q

In the last year before your separation, how often did you and your partner argue?

- 1 Many times a day,
- 2 At least every day,
- 3 Several times a week,
- 4 Once a week or less,
- 5 Never

{if R49q = not never}

pR50q

Did these arguments ever end up in physical violence?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R50q = yes}

pR51q

And, may I ask, were you ever injured?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{IF R15q <> EMPTY(ever lived with) }

pR52qa

SHOW CARD Par2

At the time you separated, whom did you mainly rely on for emotional support? Please give me the appropriate number from this card.

CODE ONE ONLY.

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 11 CODES.

- 1 Boyfriend/girlfriend,
- 2 Friends,
- 3 Parents,
- 4 Brother/Sister,
- 5 In-laws,
- 6 Children,
- 7 Clergy/minister/rabbi/priest,
- 8 Counsellor,
- 9 Someone else (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 10 No-one,
- 11 Can't remember

{if R52qa = other}

pR52qb

ENTER OTHER PERSON(S): STRING [40]

pR53qa

SHOW CARD Par3.

Who, if anyone, gave you financial assistance during this time?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY .. Anyone else?

: SET [5] OF

- 1 Boyfriend/girlfriend,
- 2 Friends,
- 3 Parents,
- 4 Brother/sister,
- 5 In-laws,
- 6 Social Security (DSS),
- 7 Someone else (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 8 No-one,
- 9 Can't remember

{if R53qa = other}

pR53qb

ENTER OTHER PERSON(S): STRING [40]

{if married, then separated: R23q = married AND R24q = separated }

pR54q

Are you and your ex-partner now divorced?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R54q = yes}

pR55qa

When was the final date of your divorce?

FIRST ENTER YEAR...

: 1930..2001

{if R55q in 1930..2001}

pR55qb

THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10):1..12,NOREFUSAL

{if R15q <> EMPTY (ever lived with) }

pR56q

When you broke up with your partner, who made the decision to separate?

- 1 You,
- 2 Your former partner,
- 3 A joint decision,
- 4 No decision necessary - only a short term relationship

pR57q

When you separated, did your partner leave you or did you leave your partner?

- 1 Partner left respondent,
- 2 Respondent left partner

{if R57q = Partner left }

pR58q

When your partner left, did he/she leave willingly?

- 1 Yes,
- 2 No,
- 3 Can't say

{ if R15q <> EMPTY (ever lived with), or
if R24q = died, this partner died }

pR59q

Just before you separated was your partner working full time?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

pR100q

Sometimes, separating or divorcing partners receive property or capital from a former partner (or non-resident parent) over and above that to which they had personally contributed. This is often called a 'clean break' settlement.

Did you receive from your former partner any of his/her share of the value of a house or flat?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R100q = yes}

pR101q

How much would you say this was worth at the time?

ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED.

: 0..999997

{if R100q <> EMPTY (all who entered this segment) }

pR102q

Did you receive any of his/her share of any savings or investments?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R102q = yes}

pR103q

How much would you say this was worth at the time?

ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED.

: 0..999997

{if R100q <> EMPTY (all who entered this segment) }

pR104q

Did you receive any of his/her share of any other property?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{if R104q = yes}

pR105q

How much would you say this was worth at the time?

ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED.

: 0..999997

{if R100q = yes or R102q = yes or R104q = yes}

pR106q

Did you accept this exchange for lower maintenance, or instead of any maintenance at all, or did this not affect any maintenance?

- 1 Exchange for lower maintenance,
- 2 Instead of maintenance,
- 3 Did not affect maintenance

BLOCK P: PROXY PARTNER INTERVIEW

Pprox

INTERVIEWER CODE: WHAT IS THE STATUS OF THE PARTNER INTERVIEW?:

- 1 FULL PARTNER INTERVIEW ABOUT TO START,
- 2 PARTNER UNAVAILABLE / DON'T EXPECT PARTNER INTERVIEW,
- 3 PARTNER INTERVIEW EXPECTED)

{If partner unavailable}

Partun

Can I just check a few details regarding your partner's situation?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If partner expected}

Partexp

We hope to carry out a short interview with your partner. Before that interview, may I just check a couple of details about his/her situation?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Partun=yes or Partexp=yes}

Pphea

Does your partner have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Partun=yes or Partexp=yes}

PpCare

Does your partner care for anyone because they have a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

{If Partun=yes or Partexp=yes}

{If relation=partner and empstat=works more than 16 hours a week or works less than 16 hours a week}

Pcemp

Is (Name of partner) currently working as an employee or is he/she self-employed?:

- 1 Employee,
- 2 Self-employed

{If PPemp=employee}

PPay

How much does (Name of partner) get paid, that is after all deductions for tax, national insurance, pension contributions, union dues and so on, but including overtime, bonuses, commission, tips etc.

PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AMOUNT TO NEAREST £

:1..99997

PPperd

And for what period did this pay cover?

- 1 One week
- 2 Two weeks
- 3 Three weeks
- 4 Four weeks
- 5 Calendar month
- 6 Two Calendar months
- 7 Eight times a year
- 8 Nine times a year
- 9 Ten times a year
- 10 Three months/13 weeks
- 11 Six months/26 weeks
- 12 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
- 13 Less than one week
- 14 One off/lump sum
- 15 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

{Textfill Partner= partner's name from household grid}

{If empstat not working more than 16 hours a week}

Peverwk

Has (Name of partner) ever worked in a paid job, or as a self-employed person for more than 16 hours a week?

:Yes,No,DK,RF

{If Peverwk=yes}

Plstwky

When did (Name of partner) last work in a job, or as a self-employed person for 16 or more hours a week?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR. :

:1930..2001

{{Soft check: if >1970, display: Are you sure?}

INTERVIEWER: CODE '00' IF NEVER HAD A JOB}

Plstwkm

NOW ENTER THE MONTH.

IF DON'T KNOW, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring ..' AND ENTER THE

MID-SEASON MONTHS:1..12

{If peverwk=yes}

Ppemp

In (Name of partner) 's last job where he/she worked 16 hours a week or more, was he/she an employee or self-employed?:

- 1 Employee,
- 2 Self-employed

{If (Xempstat[2]=working more than 16 hours a week) OR (Peverwk=Yes) then}

PPSIC

'What (does/did) the firm or organisation (name of partner) works/worked for mainly make or do (at the place where he/she works/worked)?'

'What (does/did) (name of partner) (or his/her business) mainly make or do?'

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE MANUFACTURING or PROCESSING or DISTRIBUTING ETC.
AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE or RETAIL ETC.

HELP <F9>

The answer that you need to record should be an **activity**, not a title, name or a vague heading (eg. leisure industry, health care, motor trade):. OPEN

PPJobT

What is/was (name of partner)'s (*last*) main job (*in which (he/she) worked for 16 hours a week or more*)?

ENTER JOB TITLE.

IF PARTNER HAS MORE THAN ONE JOB, THE MAIN JOB IS THE ONE THEY WORK(ED) IN THE MOST HOURS/ IF WORK(ED) IN BOTH JOBS FOR THE SAME NUMBER OF HOURS THE MAIN JOB IS THE MOST RENUMERATIVE.

:OPEN

PPJobDe

What (does/did) (Name of partner) mainly do in his/her (*last*) main job?

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE FOR DETAILS OF WHAT THEY DO. FOR EXAMPLE, IF A TEACHER, PROBE FOR WHETHER TEACH PRIMARY OR SECONDARY PUPILS. IF AN ENGINEER, PROBE FOR TYPE OF ENGINEER - ELECTRICAL, CHEMICAL, CIVIL ETC.

ENTER DESCRIPTION.: OPEN

PPtrain

What training or qualifications (does/did) (Name of partner) need for that job?

ENTER FULL DESCRIPTION, INCLUDING GRADE OR LEVEL WHERE APPROPRIATE QUALIFICATIONS NEEDED FOR JOB

: open

{If currently in work of 16 hours or more or has ever been in work of 16 hrs or more}

PPman

(Does/Did) (Name of partner) have any formal responsibilities for supervising the work of other employees?

DO NOT INCLUDE PEOPLE WHO ONLY SUPERVISE:

CHILDREN, E.G. TEACHERS, NANNIES, CHILDMINDERS@/- ANIMALS

SECURITY OR BUILDINGS, E.G. CARETAKERS, SECURITY GUARDS

1 Yes

2 No

{IF (PPman = YES)}

PPSup

Please describe the type of responsibility (Name of partner) have/has/had for supervising the work of other employees.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE FOR WHO AND WHAT IS BEING SUPERVISED

: OPEN

PPnoemp

How many employees (are/were) there at the place where (Name of partner) works/worked?

Are/were there ... READ OUT...

HELP<F9>

This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which the respondent works (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.:

1 1-9,

2 10-24,

3 25-499,

4 or 500 or more

{If Ppemp= self employed}

Pslfem

Is/Was (Name of partner) working on his/her own or does/did he/she have employees?:

- 1 Working on own,
- 2 Has employees

{If Pslfem=yes}

Pslfno

How many people does/did (Name of partner) employ at the place where he/she works/worked?:

- 1 1-9,
- 2 10-24,
- 3 25-499,
- 4 or 500 or more

{All}

Pacedq

SHOW CARD PPRX01

What is the highest educational qualification that (Name of partner) has obtained?

HIGHEST = NEAREST THE END OF THE LIST.:

- 1 GCSE grade D-G / CSE grade 2-5 / SCE O Grades (D-E) /
SCE Standard Grades (4-7) / SCOTVEC National Certificate Modules,
- 2 GCSE grade A-C / GCE 'O'-level passes / CSE grade 1 /
SCE O Grades (A-C) / SCE Standard Grades (1-3) /
School Certificate / Matriculation,
- 3 GCE 'A'-level / AS level / SCE Higher Grades (A-C),
- 4 First degree, eg BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level,
- 5 Higher degree, eg MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD,
- 6 Other **academic** qualifications (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS),
- 7 No, none of these
- 8 *Has qualification, level unknown*

{CHECK:

IF MORE THAN ONE ANSWER GIVEN AT AcaQual AND ONE OF THEM IS 'None',
DISPLAY HARD CHECK: 'NONE' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE.}

{if Pacedq = Other}

Pacedqo

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER QUALIFICATION(S). RECORD AS MUCH DETAIL AS
POSSIBLE, EG AWARDDING BODY, LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION. :open

Pvocq

SHOW CARD PPRX02

Does (Name of partner) have any professional, vocational or other work-related
qualifications?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 12 CODES.:

SET [9] OF

- 1 Level 1 NVQ/SVQ / Foundation GNVQ/GSVQ,
- 2 Level 2 NVQ/SVQ / Intermediate GNVQ/GSVQ,
- 3 Level 3 NVQ/SVQ / Advanced GNVQ/GSVQ,
- 4 Level 4 NVQ/SVQ,
- 5 Level 5 NVQ/SVQ,
- 6 NVQ/SVQ - not sure what level,
- 7 City & Guilds Part 1 / RSA Certificate,
- 8 BTEC First/General Certificate / BEC/TEC General/
City & Guilds Part 2/Craft/Intermediate/
RSA Advanced Diploma/Certificate,
- 9 BTEC National Certificate/Diploma/ City & Guilds Part 3/
Final or Advanced Craft/ ONC/OND,

- 10 BEC (Higher)/TEC (Higher)/ BTEC (Higher) /
City & Guilds Part 4/ HNC / HND,
- 11 Other **vocational** or **pre-vocational** qualification
(PLEASE GIVE DETAILS AT NEXT QUESTION),
- 12 No, none of these
- 13 *City and Guilds/RSA – not sure what level*
- 14 *Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13*
- 97 *Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14*

{* CHECK*

IF MORE THAN ONE ANSWER GIVEN AT VocQual AND ONE OF THEM IS 'None',
DISPLAY HARD CHECK: 'NONE' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE.}

{If Pvocq = other}

Pvocqa

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER VOCATIONAL OR **PRE-VOCATIONAL**
QUALIFICATION. (NB THE NEXT QUESTION DEALS WITH ACADEMIC
QUALIFICATIONS, SO THEY SHOULD NOT BE RECORDED HERE.)

: open